



makes a difference



Programme 2015

Home & Garden



Fascinating differences.

Nowadays many products are interchangeable and offer hardly any unique selling points. Kärcher makes the difference. For instance, patios, garden furniture and cars are cleaned to a shine and left looking as good as new thanks to the outstanding technology of high-pressure cleaning. Compared to other brands, Kärcher cleaning appliances stand out because of their high cleaning performance and efficiency. This is achieved with Kärcher's patented nozzle technology, as well as the perfect connection to individual models. The results mean a 50% reduction in cleaning time and therefore up to 50% saving in terms of energy and water. Kärcher also makes the difference with steam cleaning. Our new generation of steam cleaners provide non-stop steam for efficiency, without any cleaning interruptions. Steam cleaning throughout the home is hygienic and environmentally friendly, and reliably removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria - without chemicals. The new, compact handheld steam cleaner is ideal for impromptu cleaning. With the extension tube and floor nozzle, the handheld steam cleaner can be transformed into a steam mop in no time. Kärcher's outstanding watering systems also make a considerable difference by providing targeted, resource-conserving water distribution. The Kärcher Rain System® adapts precisely to your plant's individual needs, our watering timers turn on and off automatically letting your garden water itself. **Discover the difference. With Kärcher.**



Table of Contents

- **Outdoor**
 - Pressure washers Page 8
 - Sweepers Page 60
- **Indoor**
 - Multi-purpose vacs Page 64
 - Ash and dry vacuum cleaners Page 76
 - Spray extraction cleaners Page 77
 - Indoor cleaning Page 86
- **Garden**
 - Watering systems Page 122
 - Booster pumps Page 140
 - Drainage pumps Page 148

Enthusiasm. Innovation. Success.

Since the beginning more than 75 years ago, as a value-oriented family business Kärcher has developed into a global brand which offers its customers three strong attributes: top performance, innovation and quality. Today, Kärcher is a leading global provider of efficient, resource-conserving cleaning systems and is characterised by reliable, user-friendly products, excellent service and ongoing commitment to the environment, culture and sport.





1 Innovative from the beginning

Kärcher invented the pressure washer – and continues to reinvent it again and again, of course with consistently high product quality. In 1950 Kärcher developed the first European hot water pressure washer for professional cleaning. In 1984 Kärcher then launched the first portable pressure washer, the HD 555, for private households – a milestone in the history of the company and of cleaning.

2 Design prizes and patents

Kärcher cleaning appliances combine functionality, ease of use and a sophisticated appearance. This has meant that our products have already won more than 100 national and international prizes for exemplary design. In addition, more than 1,400 patents and utility models are evidence of the company's ingenuity and love of innovation. Our focus is always on the needs of our customers.

3 In-house research and development

Kärcher develops high-performance systems, which include cleaning machines, accessories and special cleaning detergents and care products. We use regular surveys to conscientiously determine what our customers want and need. The insights gained are incorporated directly into product development. This is how we ensure that each new development meets the needs of our customers.

4 We're there for you, wherever you need us

Kärcher stands for top performance – not just in terms of products, but also in terms of service. As the world's largest manufacturer of cleaning machines, we are there for our customers worldwide and at more than 50,000 service and sales points. Kärcher is your reliable partner. You can depend on that. At any time.

5 Sporting commitment

Kärcher supports the world-famous Dakar rally as an official partner, for example with a fully-automatic Kärcher recycling system. Equipped with a sand filter, the system processes the washing water and therefore reduces fresh water consumption by up to 85%. By the way: this is an excellent opportunity to demonstrate the efficiency and performance of our products in extreme conditions.

Sustainable business – our contribution to the future.

In the quest for sustainability, the journey is the goal. This is the journey into the future that Kärcher has been taking with exemplary commitment for decades. At Kärcher, sustainability is based on the three pillars of economy, social responsibility and environmental protection equally. That also includes treating people fairly and using natural resources responsibly. This approach to sustainability is anchored as a corporate goal at Kärcher: doing business with responsibility for people and the environment.





Responsibility for people and the environment

Kärcher takes its commitment to social responsibility seriously. The Arbeit Plus seal, awarded by the Evangelical Church in 2013, certifies Kärcher's exemplary commitment to training, family support and health care, and highlights the attractive working conditions. Kärcher was also awarded the German CSR prize in the category "cultural commitment as an expression of corporate social responsibility" in 2014 for the restorative cleaning carried out on the listed Kaiser Wilhelm Memorial Church in Berlin. At an international level, Kärcher supports social projects and victims of natural disasters worldwide alongside SOS-Kinderdorf e.V.

Kärcher pursues healthy, sustainable growth that respects people and the environment. With our sustainability strategy 2020, we are aiming to reduce our CO₂ emissions by 20% by 2020. And how do we intend to do that? With efficiency: our combined heat and power plant has reduced CO₂ emissions by 56% compared to the previous gas heating system. Our woodchip-fired heating plant saves 340,000 litres of heating oil annually and therefore over 1,000 tonnes of CO₂. Our new ice storage heating system generates a saving of 40 tonnes of CO₂ annually, while our highly efficient heat recovery systems save 51 tonnes of CO₂ annually. There are also three photovoltaic systems that reduce our carbon footprint by a further 50 tonnes annually, and our geothermal system also makes a significant contribution.

Responsible treatment of people and the environment is firmly anchored in Kärcher's code of conduct, which is based strictly on the UN Global Compact and is binding for all of our locations, as well as our suppliers.

Mission: clean water

Commitment to environmental protection and conservation is a high priority at Kärcher. This is why, for example, we support the Global Nature Fund. The Global Nature Fund is an international, non-governmental foundation which, among other things, works on the improvement of water quality in rivers and lakes – a subject which is obviously particularly close to the Kärcher's heart as a leading cleaning specialist. The joint cooperation project "Clean Water for the World" for the sustainable promotion of clean domestic waterways using natural water filter systems is a good example of the successful collaboration. Water filter systems – also known as green filter systems – are water channels with a surface covered with floating water plants. The metabolism of the plants means that organic substances which are in the waste water are naturally broken down. The first shared water filter system was built in Colombia in 2013. As well as promoting biodiversity amongst flora and fauna, the system also improves sanitary conditions and therefore makes a critical contribution to improving the quality of life of the people in this region. Further water filter systems are already being planned around the world.

On top of that, with every high-pressure cleaner from the ecologic Range that is sold, additional funds are added to the pioneering "Clean Water for the World" project.



Table of contents: Pressure washers and sweepers

Overview of machines	Page 14	Accessories	Page 38
K 7 Range	Page 16	Cleaning agents	Page 54
K 5 Range	Page 20	Spare parts kits	Page 58
K 4 Range	Page 24	Sweepers	Page 60
K 3 Range	Page 29		
K 2 Range	Page 31		
K 2 Balcony	Page 34		
Petrol engine Range	Page 36		

Why Kärcher makes the difference.

Whether it is tender care or powerful cleaning – Kärcher pressure washers offer the perfect solution for every cleaning task. Where previously dirt reigned supreme, afterwards there is nothing but cleanliness. With Kärcher you are enhancing your home environment and returning things to their true value: old becomes new, shabby becomes chic. Passionate engineering, the highest quality standards and decades of experience in developing innovative pressure washers make this possible.



1 Quality products – made in Germany

As the inventor of high-pressure cleaning, Kärcher has unique specialist knowledge, the breadth and depth of which is unrivalled in the marketplace. For over 60 years, Kärcher has been perfecting the art of high-pressure cleaning and is constantly in the spotlight on account of its outstanding innovations. As the global market leader we offer the most reliable pressure washers on the market. We manufacture all of our machines in our own factories to the highest production standards. Before the products leave the factories, they are fully tested for their functionality and performance. That is why we can always guarantee to our customers that they are purchasing perfect products, which speak for themselves in terms of their performance capabilities and long service life.

2 Outstanding cleaning performance

Compared with the competition, Kärcher pressure washers are distinguished by a greater stripping performance and cleaning efficiency. In short: cleaning is faster and cleaning times are reduced by up to 50%, thereby saving up to 50% energy and water. Behind these impressive figures, which have been officially confirmed by the Fraunhofer Institute, is sophisticated, patented nozzle technology and optimal adaptation to the power of individual machines.

3 Advanced motor technology

Classes K 4 – K 7 of the Kärcher Compact, Standard, Premium and ecologic Range, as well as the new K 3 Premium Range, are equipped with innovative water-cooled motor technology and set new standards. Instead of a cooling fan, water is used to cool the motor. Before the water is used for cleaning, it flows around the motor casing, providing constant cooling. The benefits: a high level of efficiency and durability.

4 Versatility is the name of the game

Kärcher offers the largest range of accessories and cleaning agents on the market, and therefore opens up unlimited application possibilities for high-pressure cleaning. Kärcher has the right solution for almost any cleaning challenge. The perfect example: Kärcher's new surface cleaners, which cut cleaning times for horizontal and vertical surfaces in half – and without annoying water spray.

5 Sustainability is our guiding principle

In direct comparison with a water hose, Kärcher pressure washers save up to 3,100 litres of water per hour, thereby reducing water consumption by around 80%. What's more, pressure washers in classes K 3 – K 7 can also be operated with service water. The machines simply draw the water from a tank, for example a water butt. The operator therefore saves precious drinking water, protects the environment and can work independently of the water mains. On top of that, Kärcher is the only manufacturer on the market to offer special ecologic pressure washers in its range.

The right performance class for all your needs.

The performance class is the key distinctive feature for pressure washers and a significant parameter in terms of the cleaning time required. The right machine makes cleaning considerably easier. All technical features are adjusted in line with the cleaning application, and then linked to the right pressure washer class to make various cleaning tasks even easier and more efficient.

1

Power K2 K4 K5 K7

ca. 60 m²/h

20 - 160 bar max.

600 l/h max.

3000 Watt

Power K2 K4 K5 K7

ca. 40 m²/h

20 - 145 bar max.

500 l/h max.

2100 Watt

2

1

Power K2 K4 K5 K7

ca. 30 m²/h

20 - 130 bar max.

420 l/h max.

1800 Watt

Power K2 K4 K5 K7

ca. 20 m²/h

110 bar max.

360 l/h max.

1400 Watt

2

1 The right performance class

The cleaning performance of a pressure washer is determined by how the water pressure and water volume are used in combination. The better these two factors are aligned, the easier it is to remove stubborn dirt and the quicker large surface areas can be cleaned. Kärcher puts its machines into specific performance classes based on different cleaning requirements. The larger the surface area to be cleaned and/or the more stubborn the dirt, the higher the performance class recommended. To clean large surface areas such as façades, a K 7 machine with corresponding accessories would be recommended. As well as offering better performance, higher machine classes also offer practical additional functions. These include longer hose lengths for a considerably extended working radius and better hose quality to improve resistance to twisting and flexibility. That ensures short set-up and dismantling times and considerably more comfort, especially when used frequently.

2 K 4 Silent Edition: ultra-quiet cleaning

Quiet yet powerful: the new K 4 Silent Edition machines are the quietest pressure washers in their class. Kärcher's engineers have managed to reduce the noise level by an astonishing 50% compared to conventional pressure washers in the same performance class. The K 4 Silent Edition is therefore ideal for use in noise-sensitive places. What's more, the machines are very easy to use and offer a number of attractive equipment features, such as the new PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system, and the elastic storage strap with clip-in function for secure storage of the high-pressure hose and electric cable.

* Compared with conventional pressure washers in the same performance class

The right product range for all your needs.

Diversity is the name of the game at Kärcher: as well as pressure washers with various performance classes, there are also different product ranges available. Behind every product range there is a totally unique product concept, which takes into account specific customer requirements. Therefore the focus is on, for example, operating comfort, compactness, sustainability, weight, noise reduction, mobility or special areas of application such as balcony cleaning. In short: at Kärcher, we have the perfect pressure washer for everyone – guaranteed.



1 Premium ecologic Range

Environmentally friendly technology: the ecologic Range stands for an exemplary sustainable approach to natural resources and an environmentally friendly choice of materials.

2 Premium Range

Attractive appearance meets impressive functionality: the Kärcher Premium Range leaves nothing to be desired. The upright machines with detergent application are even equipped with an additional hose reel – for even more convenient handling.

3 Standard Range

The upright pressure washers in the Kärcher Standard Range impress with their sophisticated design and provide everything that a modern machine should have today. This also includes, for example, detergent application for an extended range of applications.

4 Compact Range

Small yet powerful: Kärcher's Compact Range impresses with its compact dimensions, minimal floor space requirements, easy storage and high level of mobility.

5 Balcony cleaner

For wonderfully clean balconies and roof terraces: the powerful balcony cleaner puts any scrubber or brush to shame and gets your outdoor space clean in next to no time, leaving you free to enjoy it.

6 Petrol engine Range

Extreme flexibility: Kärcher's Petrol engine Range works independently of mains electricity, ensuring maximum mobility and unrestricted cleanliness.

The Core Range: The Premium eco!ogic Range.

Premium ecologic machines have the tried and tested Kärcher quality and are the market leaders in terms of environmental protection: they allow targeted use of water only where it is needed, thereby reducing water consumption. Innovative technology and intelligent solutions enable an exemplary approach to resources. All Premium ecologic pressure washers are made from approximately 60% recycled materials and are free from phthalates and PVC. The packaging is made from FSC cardboard.



Save water

The Premium ecologic range K4 - K7 have a mode where you can use 20% less water. eco! mode is ideal for cleaning tasks that require less water, such as cleaning cars, bicycles or garden furniture. The water suction hose, which is included in the scope of supply, also allows for the use of collected rain water.



Energy-saving

With the eco! setting, 20% less energy is used in the K4 - K7 models. Operators can decide for themselves when to use the eco! mode in order to save water and energy.



Responsible selection of materials used

Kärcher places a huge emphasis on the careful selection of materials, takes care to ensure environmental compatibility and avoids substances such as phthalates and PVC that are detrimental to the environment and to health.



Resource-conserving use of materials

Up to 60% of the plastic content in Kärcher products is recycled plastic. For our ecologic packaging at least 70% post-consumer recycled material or material from sustainable forestry is used. The surfactants contained in Kärcher ecologic detergents consist of only renewable raw materials and no crude oil.



Maximum efficiency

Like all Kärcher pressure washers, the Premium ecologic range comes equipped with patented Kärcher nozzle technology, designed to work in perfect unison with the pumps. The machines thus make a key contribution when it comes to handling valuable resources responsibly. Compared with the competition, Kärcher machines are distinguished by a greater stripping performance and cleaning efficiency. In short: Cleaning times are cut in half, thereby saving up to 50% energy and water. These are remarkable advantages, which have been scientifically confirmed by the renowned and independent Fraunhofer Institute.



Outstanding performance

Classes K4 to K7 of the Kärcher ecologic Range are fitted with an innovative water-cooled eco!motor. These machines are extremely efficient and have a particularly long service life; better still, they are also up to 10% lighter.



Clean Water for the World

Kärcher not only produces resource-conserving machines, but is also committed to water conservation. For example, it has set up the "Clean Water for the World" project in partnership with the Global Nature Fund. For every ecologic pressure washer sold, additional money is donated to building biological water filtration systems all around the world. This means that, with each machine sold, 1,000 litres of water in rivers and lakes around the world is cleaned. A success story for nature and the human race!

The Core Range: Compact, Standard and Premium Range.

With its Compact, Standard and Premium product ranges, the Kärcher Core products offer the right machine for every operator. Which pressure washer is right for you?



The Compact Range – simply practical


























The Compact Range machines are impressive due to their incredibly compact dimensions. A robust, extendable aluminium telescopic handle allows for easy transport and can simply be retracted again for better storage once the work has been completed. When completely inserted, the telescopic handle combines with a handle on the casing to form a compact, stable carrying handle. With the aid of a second handle on the underside, the machine can be lifted with both hands to save strain on the back and easily put in the boot, for example, to be transported. Thanks to the convenient Quick Connect quick coupling system, the high pressure hose can easily be connected to the spray gun and machine – and can be released again at the push of a button. With practical accessory storage, spray lances and spray guns can be stored quickly and simply directly on the rear of the unit. A clever rubber connection underneath ensures that no spray lances slip out while the machine is being transported in the boot. An integrated detergent suction hose means that the machines are also suitable for use with detergents.

Kärcher upright machines – now even more convenient









Kärcher upright machines are well thought out down to the smallest detail. The convenient Plug 'n' Clean system means that detergents can be changed quickly and easily. Simply remove the old bottle, insert the new one – and off you go. This means that it is easily possible to swap between different detergents. Detergents can even be used with entry class machines – via a suction hose or tank. In all models, the high-pressure hose can be stored directly on the machine after use. The machines are equipped with generously proportioned hose hooks for this purpose. The premium models have a hose reel for clean and convenient storage of the high-pressure hose. With Quick Connect, Kärcher also offers a convenient quick-coupling system. This means that the high-pressure hose can be easily connected to the spray gun and machine – and can be released again at the push of a button. This means it can be stored quickly and easily. And the accessories can also be neatly stored directly on the machine.

Machine overview


EUTRACER

		Connected load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	High-pressure hose (m)	One-jet spray lance	Vario Power spray lance	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Drying cloth	Detergent application	Surface cleaner	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page
Pressure washer with electric drive																
		K 7 Premium ecologic	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	16
		K 7 Premium ecologic Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 450	■	■	16
		K 7 Premium	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	17
		K 7 Premium Car	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	WB 150	■	■	-	■	■	17
		K 7 Premium Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 450	■	■	17
		K 7	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	18
		K 7 Car	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	WB 150	■	■	-	■	-	18
		K 7 Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 450	■	-	18
		K 7 Compact	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	19
		K 7 Compact Car	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	WB 150	■	■	-	■	-	19
		K 7 Compact Home	3.0	20-160	600	10	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 450	■	-	19
		K 5 Premium ecologic	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	20
		K 5 Premium ecologic Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	20
		K 5 Premium	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	21
		K 5 Premium Car	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	■	21
		K 5 Premium Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	21
		K 5	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	22
		K 5 Car	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	22
		K 5 Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	22
		K 5 Compact	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	23
		K 5 Compact Car	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	23
		K 5 Compact Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	23
		K 5 Compact Car & Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	■	■	■	■	T 350	■	-	23
		K 4 Premium ecologic	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	24
		K 4 Premium ecologic Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	24
		K 4 Premium	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	■	25
		K 4 Premium Car	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	■	25
		K 4 Premium Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	■	25
		K 4 Premium Car & Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	■	T 350	■	■	25
		K 4	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	26
		K 4 Car	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	26
		K 4 Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	26
		K 4 Car & Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	■	T 350	■	-	26

■ Included in the scope of supply.

		Connected load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	High-pressure hose (m)	One-jet spray lance	Vario Power spray lance	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Drying cloth	Detergent application	Surface cleaner	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page	
Pressure washer with electric drive																	
	K 4 Silent Edition	■	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	27
	K 4 Silent Edition Home	■	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	27
	K 4 Compact		1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	28
	K 4 Compact Car		1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	-	28
	K 4 Compact Home		1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 350	■	-	28
	K 3 Premium	■	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	29
	K 3 Premium Home	■	1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	■	-	29
	K 3		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	30
	K 3 Car		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	-	30
	K 3 Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	■	-	30
	K 3 Car & Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	■	-	30
	K 2 Premium		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	31
	K 2 Premium Car		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	31
	K 2 Premium Home		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	31
	K 2 Premium Car & Home		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	31
	K 2		1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	32
	K 2 Car		1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	32
	K 2 Home		1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	32
	K 2 Car & Home		1.4	20-110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	32
	K 2 Compact		1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	33
	K 2 Compact Car		1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	-	33
	K 2 Compact Home		1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	T 150	-	-	33
	K 2 Compact Car & Home		1.4	110	360	4	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	T 150	-	-	33
	K 2 Balcony		1.4	110	360	3	■	-	-	-	-	-	PS 20	■	-	-	34
	K 2 Balcony Watering Kit		1.4	110	360	3	■	-	-	-	-	-	PS 20	■	■	-	34

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

Pressure washer with combustion engine																	
	G 4.10		2.8 PS	20-120	420	6	-	■	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
	G 7.10		5.5 PS	20-160	470	7.5	-	■	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36

■ Included in the scope of supply.

The K 7 Premium ecologic Range.

The K 7 Premium ecologic Range with water-cooled eco!motor stands out not only because it is easy to use and store. In addition to features such as practical hose reel, the machines are also extremely environmentally friendly. Thanks to the eco! mode, these phthalate and PVC-free pressure washers save up to 20% water and energy. The machines are ideal for frequent use and removing stubborn dirt, for example on paths, in swimming pools, on bicycles or cars.



Plug 'n' Clean

No emptying and rinsing of the detergent tank: detergents can be easily replaced, then off you go.



Savings at the flick of a switch

Thanks to the ecolswitch, water and power consumption are reduced by 20% with a simple click. In this case water can be drawn up via the suction hose supplied and the cleaning work will be complete in no time – effective and resource-conserving.



Home Kit

Surface cleaner T 450 (with splash guard) plus ecologic universal cleaner in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle. Suitable for large areas as well as cleaning corners and edges.

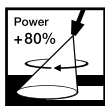
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-160 / 2-16
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 600
Area performance	m ² /h	60
Connected load	kW	3.0
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60
Weight without accessories	kg	20.6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	404 x 461 x 968

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	10 m ecologic
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

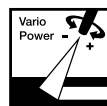


K 7 Premium ecologic

- 20% water and energy savings due to eco! mode
- Use of environmentally-friendly materials
- Highly efficient water-cooled eco! motor



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 7 Premium ecologic	K 7 Premium ecologic Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	T 450
Water suction hose	■	■
Cleaning agents	1 l ecologic universal cleaner	1 l ecologic universal cleaner
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Drying cloth	-	-
Order number	1.168-173.0	1.168-174.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 – 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 – 57.

The K 7 Premium Range.

The K 7 Premium Range impresses with its attractive equipment details: water-cooled motor, hose reel for ultimate ease of use and storage, Quick Connect spray gun, 10 m rubber high-pressure hose, water filter, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster as well as a detergent in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle. This means that even stubborn dirt on paths, in swimming pools, on bicycles or vehicles can be removed in the blink of an eye.



Optimal storage

Always neatly tidied away – thanks to the practical hose reel.



Cleanliness by the bottle

For wood, plastic, stone or cars – Kärcher offers the right detergent formula for every cleaning task, and in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle.



Always within reach

Accessories can be stored directly on the unit, keeping them within reach at all times.



Car Kit

For shiny well-kept cars: foam jet, car detergent, power brush and cleaning cloth.

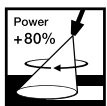
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20 - 160 / 2 - 16
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 600
Area performance	m ² /h	60
Connected load	kW	3.0
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60
Weight without accessories	kg	20.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	404 x 461 x 968

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	10 m rubber
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

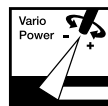


K 7 Premium

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- High-pressure hose reel
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 7 Premium	K 7 Premium Car	K 7 Premium Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 450
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	Power brush	-
Drying cloth	-	■	-
Order number	1.168-604.0	1.168-607.0	1.168-608.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 7 Range.

The K 7 Range is equipped with water-cooled motors and has been designed for frequent use and to remove stubborn dirt, for example on paths, in swimming pools, on bicycles or vehicles. The comprehensive equipment package includes a spray gun with practical Quick Connect adaptor, a 10 m long rubber high-pressure hose, a water filter to protect the pump, a Vario Power spray lance and a Dirt blaster with rotating point jet. A detergent in the Plug 'n' Clean bottle rounds off the package.



Large wheels

The large wheels ensure that the machine can be easily manoeuvred, even on difficult terrain.



Plug 'n' Clean

Quick, easy, convenient - thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the cleaning agent can be replaced with just one simple movement.



Detergent regulator

Perfect dosage according to demand - the practical detergent adjustment makes it possible.



Home Kit

Surface cleaner T 450 (with splash guard) plus 3-in-1 stone cleaner and care product. Suitable for large areas as well as cleaning corners and edges.

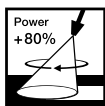
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-160 / 2-16
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 600
Area performance	m ² /h	60
Connected load	kW	3.0
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60
Weight without accessories	kg	18.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	404 x 461 x 968

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	10 m rubber
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

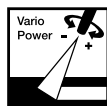


K 7

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 7	K 7 Car	K 7 Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 450
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	Power brush	-
Drying cloth	-	■	-
Order number	1.168-502.0	1.168-505.0	1.168-506.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 7 Compact Range.

Concentrated power: the machines in the K 7 Compact Range are versatile thanks to their practical size. Two carrying handles and a telescopic handle enable easy transport and space-saving storage. Despite the compact dimensions, the machines are impressive due to their performance and optimum cleaning results, even on the most stubborn dirt. Equipment details: water-cooled motor, Quick Connect spray gun, 10 m rubber high-pressure hose, water filter, Vario Power spray lance and Dirt blaster.



Telescopic handle

The high-quality aluminium telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transport and easily retracted again for storage.



Easy to transport

The small, robust machines in the Compact Range have two carrying handles and can easily be taken with you, wherever you go. These practical, compact machines can be stored quickly and easily, even in the boot of a car and take up minimal space.



Quick Connect

The high-pressure hose clicks quickly and easily in and out of the machine, saving time and effort.

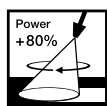
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20 -160 / 2 -16
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 600
Area performance	m ² /h	60
Connected load	kW	3.0
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	60
Weight without accessories	kg	16.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	552 x 290 x 333

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	10 m rubber
Handle	Telescopic
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

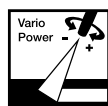


K 7 Compact

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design and construction



Dirt blaster: Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance: Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 7 Compact	K 7 Compact Car	K 7 Compact Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 450
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	Power brush	-
Drying cloth	-	■	-
Order number	1.447-002.0	1.447-003.0	1.447-004.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 5 Premium eco!logic Range.

The K 5 Premium eco!logic Range, with powerful water-cooled eco!motor for up to 20% water and energy savings, is extremely effective and environmentally friendly. The powerful pressure washer solution for occasional use and moderate dirt on surfaces and vehicles, stone walls or bicycles. Excellent equipment with Quick Connect spray gun, 8 m high-pressure hose, water suction hose, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster, water filter, home kit and practical eco!logic universal cleaner.



Resource-saving

The water suction enables the use of alternative water sources such as water butts.



Plug 'n' Clean

Quick, easy and convenient change over between detergents.



Savings at the flick of a switch

Thanks to the eco!logic switch, water and energy consumption are reduced by 20% at a simple flick of a switch.



Home Kit

Surface cleaner T 350 (with splash guard) plus eco!logic universal cleaner in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle. For large areas and with pressure adjustment for sensitive surfaces.

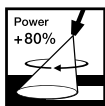
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20 -145 / 2-14.5
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 500
Area performance	m ² /h	40
Connected load	kW	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	14.3
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	349 x 426 x 878

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	8 m eco!logic
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

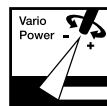


K 5 Premium eco!logic

- 20% water and energy saving due to eco! mode
- Use of environmentally-friendly materials
- Highly efficient water-cooled eco! motor



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 5 Premium eco!logic	K 5 Premium eco!logic Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	T 350
Water suction hose	■	■
Cleaning agents	1 l eco!logic universal cleaner	1 l eco!logic universal cleaner
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Drying cloth	-	-
Order number	1.181-262.0	1.181-260.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 5 Premium Range.

The K5 Premium Range with powerful water-cooled motors is ideal for occasional use and removal of moderate dirt. Quickly and effortlessly cleans large vehicles, stone walls and bicycles. The equipment includes a spray gun with Quick Connect adaptor, 8 m high-pressure hose, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster to remove stubborn dirt, water filter and Kärcher detergents in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle.



Optimal mobility

The wheels and ergonomic handle height make manoeuvring easy.



Large hook

Generous cable hook for the tidy storage of the cable directly on the machine.



Always close to hand

The accessories can be stored directly on the machine and therefore are always within easy reach.



Car Kit

For shiny well-kept cars: Foam jet, car detergent, rotating wash brush and cleaning cloth.

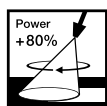
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20 - 145 / 2 - 14.5
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 500
Area performance	m ² /h	40
Connected load	kW	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	14.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	349 x 426 x 878

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	8 m
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

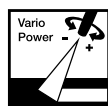


K 5 Premium

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- High-pressure hose reel
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system



Dirt blaster: Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance: Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 5 Premium	K 5 Premium Car	K 5 Premium Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	rotating	-
Drying cloth	-	■	-
Order number	1.181-313.0	1.181-316.0	1.181-317.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 5 Range.

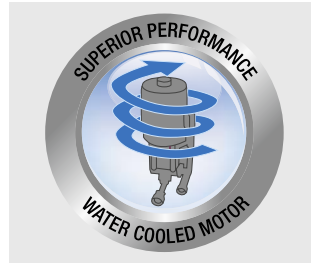
The K5 Range has been designed to deal with moderate dirt and is ideal for cleaning large vehicles, stone walls or bicycles. The machines are equipped with a powerful water-cooled motor and have a Quick Connect spray gun, 8 m high-pressure hose, a Vario Power spray lance for sensitive surfaces as well as a Dirt blaster to remove stubborn dirt. A water filter reliably protects the pump. The package is rounded off by Kärcher detergents in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle.



Detergent regulator
Perfect dosage according to demand – the practical detergent adjustment makes it possible.



Quick Connect
The hose can be connected and disconnected at the push of a button. An extension hose can be connected more quickly and the hose on the machine can be stored more quickly.



Outstanding performance
The state-of-the-art water-cooled motor will impress you with its long service life and high level of performance.



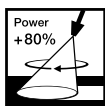
Home Kit
Surface cleaner T 350 (with splash guard) plus 3-in-1 stone cleaner and care product. For large areas and with pressure adjustment for sensitive surfaces.

Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-145 / 2-14.5
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 500
Area performance	m ² /h	40
Connected load	kW	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	12.8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	344 x 396 x 875

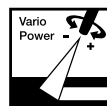
Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	8 m
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■



K 5



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system

Accessories	K 5	K 5 Car	K 5 Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	rotating	-
Drying cloth	-	■	-
Order number	1.180-633.0	1.180-636.0	1.180-637.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 – 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 – 57.

The K 5 Compact Range.

The K5 Compact Range offers the right machines to deal with moderate dirt, for example on large vehicles, stone walls or bicycles. The machines are equipped with powerful water-cooled motors. Additional features include: spray gun with Quick Connect quick-coupling system, 8 m high-pressure hose, Vario Power spray lance and Dirt blaster for removing stubborn dirt. The pump is reliably protected by a water filter.



Quick Connect

The high-pressure hose clicks quickly and easily in and out of the machine, saving time and effort.



Effortless manoeuvring

Large wheels and an ergonomic handle height ensure maximum mobility.



Compact storage

The powerful K 5 model from the Compact Range can easily be stored on standard household shelves.



Detergent application

An integrated suction mechanism for detergents is included in all Kärcher pressure washers from the Compact Range.

Technical data

Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-145 / 2-14.5
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 500
Area performance	m ² /h	40
Connected load	kW	2.1
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	516 x 295 x 282

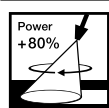
Equipment

High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	8 m
Handle	Telescopic
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

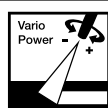


K 5 Compact

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design and construction



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 5 Compact	K 5 Compact Car	K 5 Compact Home	K 5 Compact Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	1 car shampoo 3-in-1	1 stone cleaner 3-in-1	1 stone cleaner 3-in-1 1 car shampoo 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	rotating	-	rotating
Drying cloth	-	■	-	■
Order number	1.630-720.0	1.630-723.0	1.630-724.0	1.630-726.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 4 Premium eco!logic Range.

Environmental protection meets cleanliness: Thanks to the eco! mode, the K4 Premium eco!logic Range with water-cooled eco! motors saves up to 20% water and power. In addition, the phthalate- and PVC-free pressure washer made of up to 60% recycled material is impressive due to its optimum ease of use. With hose reel, Quick Connect spray gun, 6 m high-pressure hose, water filter, water suction hose, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster, eco!logic universal cleaner. Ideal for vehicles, fences, bicycles, etc.



Home Kit
Surface cleaner T 350 (with splash guard) plus eco!logic universal cleaner in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle. For large areas and with pressure adjustment for sensitive surfaces.



Savings at the flick of a switch
Thanks to the eco!switch, water and power consumption are reduced by 20% with a simple click. Together with the Vario Power spray lance, all cleaning tasks can be completed in no time – effective and resource-conserving.



Resource-Saving
The practical water suction enables the resource-conserving use of alternative water sources.

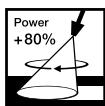
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-130 / 2-13
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420
Area performance	m ² /h	30
Connected load	kW	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	14.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	349 x 426 x 878

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m eco!logic
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

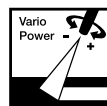


K 4 Premium eco!logic

- 20% water and energy savings due to eco! mode
- Use of environmentally-friendly materials
- Highly efficient water-cooled eco! motor



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 4 Premium eco!logic	K 4 Premium eco!logic Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	T 350
Water suction hose	■	■
Cleaning agents	1 eco!logic universal cleaner	1 eco!logic universal cleaner
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Drying cloth	-	-
Order number	1.180-663.0	1.180-660.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 – 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 – 57.

The K 4 Premium Range.

The K 4 Premium Range with water-cooled motors is recommended for spontaneous use around the house. Moderate dirt, for example on cars, fences or bicycles, is easy to remove. The machines are equipped with a hose reel for optimum ease of use and storage. There is also a Quick Connect spray gun, 6 m high-pressure hose, a Vario Power spray lance, a Dirt blaster, a water filter as well as a Kärcher detergent in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle.



Optimal storage

Always neatly tidied away - thanks to the practical hose reel on the K 4 Premium.



Plug 'n' Clean

Quick, easy, convenient - thanks to Plug 'n' Clean, the cleaning agent can be replaced with just one simple movement.



Very handy

Practical hard case for storing cleaning accessories on the machine.



Car Kit

For shiny well-kept cars: Foam jet, car detergent 3-in-1 and rotating wash brush.

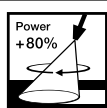
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-130 / 2-13
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420
Area performance	m ² /h	30
Connected load	kW	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	14.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	349 x 426 x 878

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	Fixed with hose reel
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

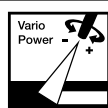


K 4 Premium

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- High-pressure hose reel
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 4 Premium	K 4 Premium Car	K 4 Premium Home	K 4 Premium Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1 1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	rotating	-	rotating
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.180-310.0	1.180-313.0	1.180-315.0	1.180-314.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 4 Range.

Powerful and durable water-cooled motors are a key feature of the K 4 Range. The machines with Quick Connect spray gun and 6 m high-pressure hose were designed for occasional use and moderate dirt. They are ideal for cleaning vehicles, garden fences, bicycles, etc. thanks to the Vario Power spray lance and Dirt blaster. A built-in water filter reliably protects the pump against the ingress of dirt particles. Also included in the scope of supply: a Kärcher detergent in the practical Plug 'n' Clean bottle.



Quick Connect

The hose can be connected and disconnected at the push of a button. An extension hose can be connected more quickly and the hose on the machine can be stored more quickly.



Hooked on tidiness

Generous hose hook for the tidy storage of the hose directly on the machine.



Detergent regulator

Perfect dosage according to demand – the practical detergent adjustment makes it possible.



Home Kit

Surface cleaner T 350 (with splash guard) plus 3-in-1 stone cleaner and care. For large areas and with pressure adjustment for sensitive surfaces.

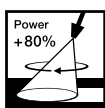
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-130 / 2-13
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420
Area performance	m ² /h	30
Connected load	kW	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	300 × 394 × 876

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

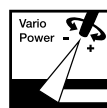


K 4

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Plug 'n' Clean detergent system



Dirt blaster: Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance: Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 4	K 4 Car	K 4 Home	K 4 Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	1 l universal cleaner	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1 1 l car shampoo 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	rotating	-	rotating
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.180-150.0	1.180-155.0	1.180-158.0	1.180-160.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 – 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 – 57.

The K 4 Silent Edition.

The K 4 Silent Edition with durable water-cooled motor is suitable for moderate dirt, for example on fences, garden furniture and patios. The machine is ultra-quiet thanks to the silent function. Other advantages include the PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system, elastic strap for high-pressure hose and electric cable, two carrying handles, a telescopic handle for optimum mobility and many other comfort features.



Ultra quiet

The innovative silent function reduces the noise level by 50% compared with conventional pressure washers in the same performance class.



PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system

Optimum convenience, maximum flexibility: thanks to the anti-twist system, knots in the PremiumFlex™ hose untie by themselves. This means that the full hose length is always available.



Elastic storage strap

The elastic and extremely practical storage strap with clip-in function enables convenient storage of the high-pressure hose and electric cable.



Home Kit

Surface cleaner T 350 (with splash guard) plus 3-in-1 stone cleaner and care. For large areas and with pressure adjustment for sensitive surfaces.

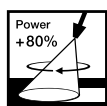
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-130/2-13
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420
Area performance	m ² /h	30
Connected load	kW	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	13
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	516 × 295 × 282

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	Telescopic
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

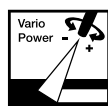


K 4 Silent Edition

- Very quiet (max. 81 dB (A))
- 6 m PremiumFlex™ hose with anti-twist system
- Elastic storage strap with clip-in function
- Quick Connect
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design and construction



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K4 Silent Edition	K4 Silent Edition Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Drying cloth	-	-
Order number	1.637-350.0	1.637-353.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

* Compared with conventional pressure washers in the same performance class.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 4 Compact Range.

The K 4 Compact Range with water-cooled motors is ideally suited for occasional use on moderate dirt. The pressure washers make fences, bicycles and vehicles shine in the blink of an eye. Despite their compact dimensions, the machines are impressive thanks to their performance. Two carrying handles and the telescopic handle ensure optimal mobility and space-saving storage. Additional equipment includes: Quick Connect spray gun, 6 m high-pressure hose, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster and water filter.



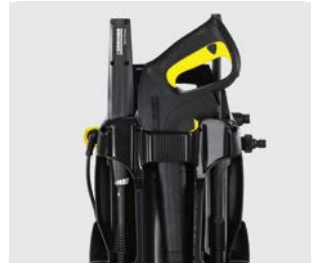
Telescopic handle

The high-quality aluminium telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transport and easily retracted again for storage.



Quick Connect

The high-pressure hose clicks quickly and easily in and out of the machine, saving time and effort.



Very handy

Practical hard case for storing accessories on the machine.



Full cleaning power

Equipment includes an integrated suction mechanism for detergents.

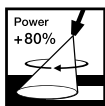
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-130 / 2-13
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420
Area performance	m ² /h	30
Connected load	kW	1.8
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	10.7
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	516 x 295 x 282

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	Telescopic
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	■

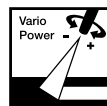


K 4 Compact

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design and construction



Dirt blaster: Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance: Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 4 Compact	K 4 Compact Car	K 4 Compact Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 350
Water suction hose	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	1 l car shampoo 3-in-1	1 l stone cleaner 3-in-1
Foam jet	-	■	-
Wash brush	-	rotating	-
Drying cloth	-	-	-
Order number	1.637-310.0	1.637-315.0	1.637-312.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 3 Premium Range.

Powerful and durable water-cooled motors are a key feature of the K 3 Premium Range. The machines with Quick Connect spray gun, 6 m high-pressure hose and built-in water filter were designed for occasional use and moderate dirt. They are ideal for cleaning vehicles, garden fences, bicycles, etc. thanks to the Vario Power spray lance and Dirt blaster. And thanks to the detergent tank, cleaning is even faster and more effortless.



Outstanding motor technology
The state-of-the-art water-cooled motor will impress you with its long service life and high level of performance.



Practical telescopic handle
The telescopic handle can be adjusted to a convenient height for transport and easily retracted again for storage.



Detergent tank
The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of cleaning agents.



Accessories within easy reach
Thanks to the practical accessory storage, all accessories are within easy reach.

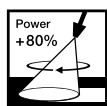
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20 - 120 / 2 - 12
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 380
Area performance	m ² /h	25
Connected load	kW	1.6
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	331 x 286 x 563

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	Telescopic
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Detergent tank
Water filter	■
Water suction	-

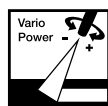


K 3 Premium

- Highly efficient water-cooled motor
- Quick Connect
- Small and robust thanks to telescopic handle



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

Accessories	K 3 Premium	K 3 Premium Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	T 150
Water suction hose	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	Patio & Deck concentrate
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Drying cloth	-	-
Order number	1.603-180.0	1.603-181.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 3 Range.

The K 3 Range is ideally suited to occasional use and light dirt, such as is found on bicycles, garden fences or motorcycles. The machine equipment includes a spray gun with Quick Connect quick coupling, a 6 m long high-pressure hose and a water filter to protect the pump against the ingress of small dirt particles, which can cause damage. The water pressure can be adapted to the surface to be cleaned by simply twisting the Vario Power spray lance (VPS), while a Dirt blaster with rotating point jet removes stubborn dirt.



Quick Connect

The hose can be connected and disconnected at the push of a button. An extension hose can be connected more quickly and the hose on the machine can be stored more quickly.



Detergent tank

The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of cleaning agents.



Tidy storage

The hose hook on the handle and cable hook on the side ensure optimum tidiness.



Home Kit

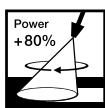
Surface cleaner T 150 (with splash guard) for quick cleaning of large areas plus Patio & Deck concentrate.

Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-120/2-12
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 380
Area performance	m ² /h	25
Connected load	kW	1.6
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	5.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	275 × 279 × 803

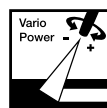
Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	■
Detergent use via	Tank
Water filter	■
Water suction	-



K 3



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

- Spray lance storage
- Quick Connect
- Detergent tank

Accessories	K 3	K 3 Car	K 3 Home	K 3 Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 150	T 150
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	Car shampoo concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate Car shampoo concentrate
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	■	-	■
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.601-812.0	1.601-819.0	1.601-821.0	1.601-820.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 2 Premium Range.

The detergent tank makes working with the K 2 Premium Range particularly convenient. The machines are ideally suited for occasional use and light dirt, such as is found on bicycles, garden tools or furniture. Thanks to the Home Kit with surface cleaner T 150 and the "Patio & Deck" detergent concentrate in a 500 ml bottle, even larger areas can be cleaned quickly, and without splashing. Additional equipment includes: spray gun, 6 m high-pressure hose, Vario Power spray lance, Dirt blaster and water filter.



Optimal mobility
The wheels and ergonomic handle height make manoeuvring easy.



Strong or gentle
With the Vario Power spray lance, the pressure can be adjusted by a simple twist to the desired level for the cleaning task.



Detergent tank
The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of cleaning agents.



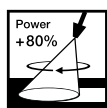
Home Kit
Surface cleaner T 150 (with splash guard) for quick cleaning of large areas plus Patio & Deck concentrate.

Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-110 / 2-11
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 360
Area performance	m ² /h	20
Connected load	kW	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	5.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 242 x 783

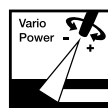
Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	6 m
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	-
Detergent use via	Tank
Water filter	■
Water suction	-



K 2 Premium



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



Vario Power spray lance:
Quick and simple change from high to low pressure.

- Spray lance storage
- Wheels
- Detergent tank

Accessories	K 2 Premium	K 2 Premium Car	K 2 Premium Home	K 2 Premium Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	-	-	-	-
Vario Power spray lance	■	■	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 150	T 150
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	Car shampoo concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate Car shampoo concentrate
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	■	-	■
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.673-305.0	1.673-307.0	1.673-300.0	1.673-304.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 2 Range.

The K2 Range features two smooth-running tyres, a spray gun, 4 m high-pressure hose, a single spray lance, Dirt blaster with rotating point jet for even more power and a water filter which protects the pump against the ingress of dirt particles. The K 2 Range is intended for occasional use and removal of light dirt around the home, including dirt on bicycles, garden tools or garden furniture. Can also be used for vehicles using the appropriate kit.



Everything within easy reach
The practical accessory storage solution keeps the high-pressure gun and spray lances within easy reach and securely stored.



Full cleaning power
An integrated suction mechanism for detergents is included in the K 2 Kärcher pressure washers.



Hooked on tidiness
Generous hose hook for the tidy storage of the hose directly on the machine.



Car Kit
The ideal combination for shiny, well-kept cars: foam jet, car detergent and wash brush.

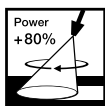
Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 110 / 11
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 360
Area performance	m ² /h	20
Connected load	kW	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	5.6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 242 x 783

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	4 m
Handle	fixed
Quick Connect	-
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	-



K 2

- Wheels
- Spray lance storage
- Detergent suction tube



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning

Accessories	K 2	K 2 Car	K 2 Home	K 2 Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	■	■	■	■
Vario Power spray lance	-	-	-	-
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 150	T 150
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	Car shampoo concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate Car shampoo concentrate
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	■	-	■
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.673-220.0	1.673-228.0	1.673-223.0	1.673-225.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The K 2 Compact Range.

The K 2 Compact Range is impressive thanks to its flexibility, mobility and space-saving dimensions. The equipment includes a spray gun, 4 m high-pressure hose, single spray lance, Dirt blaster with rotating point jet and a water filter. With the Home Kit, even larger surfaces around the home can be cleaned effectively and without splashing. And the car kit ensures that vehicles are left shiny and clean all over.



Ready to use

Simply connect the machine to a tap and power socket, and you are ready to start cleaning.



Full cleaning power

An integrated suction mechanism for detergents is included in the Kärcher K 2 Compact.



Sits comfortably in the hand

The ergonomic carrying handle and low weight make the machine easy and convenient to transport.



Car & Home Kit

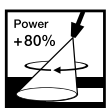
The ultimate "twin pack" for shiny clean vehicles and quick surface cleaning around the house.

Technical data

Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 110 / 11
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 360
Area performance	m ² /h	20
Connected load	kW	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 176 x 443

Equipment

High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	4 m
Handle	small
Quick Connect	-
Detergent use via	Suction
Water filter	■
Water suction	-



Dirt blaster:
Rotary pencil jet for high-performance cleaning



K 2 Compact

- Carrying handle
- Spray lance storage

Accessories	K 2 Compact	K 2 Compact Car	K 2 Compact Home	K 2 Compact Car & Home
One-jet spray lance	■	■	■	■
Vario Power spray lance	-	-	-	-
Dirt blaster	■	■	■	■
Surface cleaner	-	-	T 150	T 150
Water suction hose	-	-	-	-
Cleaning agents	-	Car shampoo concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate	Patio & Deck concentrate Car shampoo concentrate
Foam jet	-	■	-	■
Wash brush	-	■	-	■
Drying cloth	-	-	-	-
Order number	1.673-121.0	1.673-123.0	1.673-124.0	1.673-130.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

K 2 Balcony – for clean balconies and roof terraces.

Balcony cleaning made easy: with the K 2 Balcony from Kärcher, even the balcony will be perfectly clean in the blink of an eye. With the powerful machine, the work is easier and quicker than with any scrubber or brush, no matter how good they are. In short: The K 2 Balcony is the ideal solution for all types of balconies and guarantees particularly easy and powerful cleaning.



1 Thorough and convenient

Cleaning with high pressure: thanks to the powerful water stream, even the most stubborn dirt can be removed quickly and easily with the K 2 Balcony. The corresponding accessories – such as the Power Scrubber PS 20 – have been specially tailored to the specific cleaning requirements on balconies and guarantee excellent results.

2 Extremely versatile

Whether it is the ground, garden furniture fittings or flower pots – with the K 2 Balcony from Kärcher the entire balcony becomes a spotlessly clean oasis of well-being in the blink of an eye. The Power Scrubber PS 20 with integrated splash guard is ideally suited to the ground and enables quick, thorough and convenient cleaning in even the tightest of spaces. In addition, the one-jet spray lance means that dirty balcony furniture, for example, can be transformed into an attractive seat again.

3 Ready when you are

The K2 Balcony is ready to use in no time: just connect it to an indoor or outdoor water tap (adapter included), insert the plug into the nearest mains socket, and connect the high-pressure hose with Quick Connect in just one click. And off you go!

4 Easy storage

With its compact dimensions, convenient cable storage and spray lance storage directly on the machine, the K 2 Balcony can easily be put away in the cleaning cupboard without taking up a lot of space. Reliable splash protection ensures that not even a single drop escapes.



Power Scrubber

The PS 20 is fitted with two optimally adapted high-pressure nozzles and a splash guard with bristles. The spray lance with dual extension piece ensures an ergonomic handle height.



Quick Connect

The high-pressure hose clicks quickly and easily in and out of the machine, saving time and effort.



Adapter for internal taps

The machine features an adapter, which is also suitable for internal taps, as well as a reliable drip protection. Therefore it can also be connected inside without the need to worry about water stains.



Pleasantly compact

Hose box CR 3.110 with 10 m hose for watering on balconies and roof terraces as well as for connection to the K 2 Balcony.

Technical data		
Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 110 / 11
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 360
Area performance	m ² / h	20
Connected load	kW	1.4
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40
Weight without accessories	kg	3.8 kg
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 173 x 247

Equipment	
High-pressure gun with high-pressure hose	3 m
Drip protection	■
Quick Connect	■
Tap adapter set (for indoors and outdoors)	■
Velcro tape (for fastening onto railings)	■



K 2 Balcony



Power Scrubber PS 20: simple and powerful cleaning of balcony areas.



Reliable drip protection - for drip-free storage indoors.

- Simple and powerful balcony cleaning
- Compact storage
- Also suitable for internal connections
- Includes Power Scrubber PS 20 with integrated splash guard

Accessories	K 2 Balcony	K 2 Balcony Watering Kit
One-jet spray lance	■	■
Vario Power spray lance	-	-
Dirt blaster	-	-
Power Scrubber	PS 20	PS 20
Cleaning agents	-	-
Foam jet	-	-
Wash brush	-	-
Hose reel	-	CR 3.110
Order number	1.671-800.0	1.671-804.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

The petrol engine Range – for individual requirements.

Maximum flexibility – without electricity. The G Range makes it possible. Thanks to the powerful petrol engines, the machines do not require a power supply. Thanks to its sturdy frame and large wheels, the G Range is also suitable for use on challenging terrain. The G Range – ideal for trailers, HGVs, boats, driveways and much more.



The petrol engine Range

Cleanliness with no limits: the petrol engine G Range allows for 100% independent work without access to the mains power supply, far away from any plug socket, and is also impressive due to excellent performance data. The suction function means that, if required, the water supply can also be independent of the mains water, for example it can be taken from water butts or canisters. Thanks to its sturdy frame and large wheels, the G Range is particularly well suited for use on challenging terrain. Some tried-and-tested applications include, for example, trailers, HGVs, boats and driveways.



Injector

In G Range machines, detergent is drawn up by the special injector and then applied during low pressure operation.



For any terrain

The extra large wheels ensure that the machine is easy to manoeuvre and use, even on difficult terrain.



Petrol operation

The powerful petrol engine is easy to start and enables mains-free cleaning.



Clean and tidy

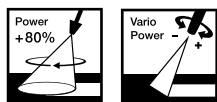
The practical accessory storage ensures that accessories are kept tidy. All parts can be stored conveniently on the machine.



G 4.10



G 7.10



- Powerful petrol engine
- Spray gun holder and hose hook
- Robust frame

- Powerful petrol engine
- Spray gun holder and hose hook
- Tyres suitable for difficult terrain

Technical data

Pressure	bar / MPa	Max. 20-120 / 2-12	Max. 20-160 / 2-16
Flow rate	l/h	Max. 420	Max. 470
Max. water inlet temperature	°C	40	40
Power	hp / kW	2.8 / 2	5.5 / 4
Weight without accessories	kg	23.9	30.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 501 x 584	597 x 547 x 620
Detergent tank	l	-	-

Equipment

High-pressure gun	■	■
High-pressure hose	6,0 m	7,5 m
Vario Power spray lance	■	■
Dirt blaster	■	■
Integrated water fine filter	■	■
Order number	1.133-622.0	1.194-701.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive original accessories, please see pages 38 - 53. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 54 - 57.

Perfect equipment – perfect cleanliness.

Kärcher's range of special accessories and detergents provides the right solution for every job. With their twin-jet rotating arm, the new T-Racer surface cleaners are capable of removing dirt from a large area and clean twice as fast as a spray lance. The hood reliably protects the operator and surroundings from water spray. Thanks to the pressure adjustment, even sensitive surfaces can be treated appropriately.





1 Effective equipment

Close, angled and therefore hard-to-reach areas can be easily accessed with the new Vario Power Jet Short 360°. The 360° nozzle head and short spray lance ensure convenient cleaning. The optimum working angle reduces spray water to a minimum. The pressure can be infinitely adjusted for sensitive surfaces.

2 Connect 'n' Clean foam jet FJ 10 C

The innovative foam jet for the production and application of powerful foam is ideally suited for cleaning cars, motorbikes, etc. and for using maintenance products on stone, wood and facade surfaces. The foam jet is available in a set with various detergents. Thanks to the practical quick-change system, the various detergents can be changed with just a simple click.

3 Detergents with triple effect

Kärcher detergents are impressive due to their unique 3-in-1 operating principle. In addition to the perfect cleaning effect, the multi-talented detergents also offer gentle care and reliable protection. By using renewable and natural resources, Kärcher is placing the emphasis on sustainability. The smart bottle design is a winner too. Whether it is for connection (Plug 'n' Clean), to fill the detergent tank or as a container for suction via the detergent suction hose, the new detergents are universally suitable for all Kärcher pressure washers.

4 Cleaner for longer

Terraces become mossy quickly and should therefore be cleaned regularly. The 3-in-1 stone cleaner provides a reliable remedy and keeps surfaces clean for longer. The additional active dirt remover removes oils and emissions pollution effortlessly - even with cold water. A further feature is the weathering protection formulation, which acts as a protective film over the surface and therefore hinders the penetration of water.

5 Finisher for glass surfaces

Kärcher glass finisher with unique 3-in-1 formula leaves glass panes streak-free, saves valuable time and keeps glass clean for longer. In short: the ideal solution for large and hard-to-reach glass windows, for example conservatories, glass facades and greenhouses.







6 ecologic universal cleaner

The ecologic universal cleaner is characterised by its sustainability. More than 96% of the bottle is made from plant-based plastic made from sugar cane instead of crude oil. The surfactants in Kärcher ecologic detergents contain only renewable raw materials and no crude oil, while maintaining full cleaning power with tried-and-tested Kärcher quality.

Quality from tap to machine.



Kärcher garden hoses, adapters, universal connectors, etc. are ideally adapted to different applications and the corresponding machine. Accessories designed specifically for Kärcher systems optimise high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With their outstanding quality and durability, as well as convenient handling, they never fail to impress. All solutions are ready to use straight away.







	Order no.	Description
Water connection to the pressure washers		
 <p>1</p>	Hose set for pressure washers 1 2.645-156.0	Hose set for high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With 10 m PrimoFlex® hose (3/4"), G3/4 tap adapter, universal hose connector and universal connector with aqua stop.
 <p>2</p>	Hose set for water supply ■ 2 2.645-258.0	Hose set for high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With 10 m PrimoFlex® hose (1/2"), tap adapter, universal hose connector and universal connector with aqua stop.
 <p>3</p>	Universal hose connector 3 2.645-191.0	Universal hose connector in ergonomic design for comfortable handling.
 <p>4</p>	PrimoFlex® hose 1/2" - 20 m 4 2.645-138.0	Extra robust and kink-resistant PrimoFlex® quality garden hose (1/2"). 20 m in length. With pressure-resistant, woven reinforcement. Poses no risk to health. Bursting pressure: 24 bar. High temperature resistance from -20 to 65°C.
 <p>5</p>	Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8" 5 2.645-167.0	Fully assembled hose trolley with height-adjustable handle, angled connection adapter, freewheeling crank handle and sophisticated folding function for space-saving storage.
 <p>6</p>	Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2" 6 2.645-164.0	Fully equipped watering station. With detachable hose reel, storage for sprayers and sprinklers, large storage box and spray lance attachment.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New

Surface cleaner



T-Racer, the surface cleaners from Kärcher, make cleaning exterior surfaces quick, efficient and spray-free. The pressure can be adjusted accordingly for gentle cleaning of various surfaces such as wood or stone. With the new T 550, detergent can now also be applied directly during cleaning, if necessary. With their twin-jet rotating arm, Kärcher T-Racers are capable of removing dirt from a large area and clean twice as fast as a spray lance. Thanks to the so-called hovercraft effect, T-Racers are particularly easy to manoeuvre. We recommend the power scrubber to clean areas with lots of corners and edges, such as stairs.

		Order no.	Description
Surface cleaner			
	T-Racer T 550 surface cleaner	■ 1 2.643-251.0	For splash-free cleaning of various surfaces. Detergent can be applied directly during the cleaning process. With the Plug 'n' Clean system, it is possible to switch easily between different detergents. With extra power nozzle for corners and edges, protective grille for gravel surfaces, adjustable cleaning pressure to clean different surfaces like stone and wood, and handle to clean vertical surfaces. 1 litre of universal detergent is included in the scope of supply.
	T-Racer T 450 surface cleaner	■ 2 2.643-214.0	For splash-free cleaning of various surfaces. With extra power nozzle to clean corners and edges. Switching is carried out easily using the foot switch. Protective grille for gravel surfaces, adjustable cleaning pressure to clean different surfaces like stone and wood, and handle to clean vertical surfaces.
	T-Racer T 350 surface cleaner	■ 3 2.643-252.0	For splash-free cleaning of various surfaces. Adjustable cleaning pressure to clean different surfaces like stone and wood, and handle to clean vertical surfaces like garage doors.
	Power scrubber surface cleaner PS 40	4 2.643-245.0	PS 40 power scrubber with three integrated high-pressure nozzles. A powerful, reliable and time-saving solution that removes stubborn dirt from a wide variety of surfaces. Perfect for stairs and edges. Includes integrated extractor to remove the dirty water.
	Replacement nozzle accessories	■ 5 2.643-338.0	High-quality replacement nozzles for simple replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable to replace nozzles from T-Racer surface cleaners for machine classes K 2 - K 7 (apart from T 350), PC 20 gutter cleaners for K 3 - K 7 and chassis cleaners for K 2 - K 5.
	Replacement nozzle accessories T 350	■ 6 2.643-335.0	High-quality replacement nozzles for simple replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable to replace nozzles from T-Racer T 350 surface cleaners for machine classes K 2 - K 7.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New

Brushes.



A new generation of cleaning: the revolutionary WB 150 power brush is the first high-pressure cleaning brush! The power brush cleans all outdoor surfaces quickly, effectively and gently. Thanks to the clever combination of a high-pressure jet and manual brush pressure, the power brush saves energy, water and up to 30% time. The power brush is suitable for practically all materials – from paint to glass to plastic. Even sensitive surfaces such as car paint or boat varnish can be cleaned gently and effectively with the power brush. With its practical triangular shape, it also makes light work of corners and edges.















		Order no.	Description
Brushes			
	Power Brush WB 150	1 2.643-237.0	Power Brush WB 150 for splash-free cleaning of sensitive surfaces. The efficient combination of high pressure and manual brush pressure saves energy, water and up to 30% time.
	Soft Wash Brush WB 50	2 2.643-246.0	Soft Wash Brush WB 50 for thorough cleaning of all types of surfaces. With soft bristles that are gentle on surfaces, surrounding protector ring, union nut and rubber pad.
	Soft Wash Brush WB 60	3 2.643-233.0	Soft Wash Brush WB 60 to clean larger surfaces like cars, caravans, boats, conservatories or roller shutters. Good area performance with a working width of 248 mm.
	Rotating Wash Brush WB 100	4 2.643-236.0	Rotating Wash Brush WB 100 with joint to clean all smooth surfaces like paint, glass or plastic. Infinitely adjustable 180° joint on the handle to clean hard-to-reach places.
	Wheel washing brush	5 2.643-234.0	Wheel washing brush for effective 360° cleaning, even in hard-to-reach places. Even water distribution over 360° for an even, excellent all-round cleaning result.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

Spray lances and extension pieces.



Whether it is the Multi Power Jet with five different spray types, Vario Power Jet Short 360° for optimum accessibility in close, angled areas, dirt blaster with rotating detail nozzle for particularly stubborn dirt or the 4 m telescopic lance for effective and convenient cleaning of higher areas - Kärcher offers the right spray lance with the right accessories for every application.



	Order no.	Description
Spray lances		
	1	Vario Power Jet VP 120 for K 2
	2	Vario Power Jet VP 145 for K 3 - K 4
	3	Vario Power Jet VP 160 for K 5 - K 7
	4	Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 145 S for K 2 - K 4
	5	Vario Power Jet Short 360° VP 160 S for K 5 - K 7
	6	Dirt blaster DB 145 for K 2 - K 4
	7	Dirt blaster DB 160 for K 5 - K 7
	8	Multi Power Jet MP 145 for K 3 - K 5
	9	Multi Power Jet MP 160 for K 6 - K 7
	10	Splash guard
	11	Angled spray lance
	12	1-step lance extension
	13	3-step lance extension
	14	Telescopic lance
		The Vario Power Jet: from low-pressure detergent jet to high-pressure jet with infinite pressure adjustment by simply turning the spray lance.
		The short Vario Power Jet Short 360° with infinite pressure adjustment and adjustable 360° joint is ideal to clean confined, hard-to-reach spaces.
		Dirt blaster with powerful rotary nozzle (rotating point jet) for very stubborn dirt. Ideal for mossy or weather-worn surfaces.
		Multi Power Jet with five spray types: detergent jet, high-pressure flat stream, rotary nozzle, point jet and wide, reduced pressure flat stream. Simply twist to select the right jet.
		Splash guard for dirt blasters. Reliable protection for the operator against spray water - especially when cleaning corners and edges. Can be attached to all Kärcher dirt blasters.
		The angled spray lance is an extra long (around 1 m) angled spray lance for convenient cleaning of hard-to-reach places like gutters or vehicle chassis.
		Lance extension for 0.4 m extension. For effective cleaning of hard-to-reach places. Suitable for all Kärcher accessories.
		3-step lance extension as a multi-part extension kit with four aluminium segments for hard-to-reach places. Variable extension to 90 cm, 1.30 m and 1.70 m.
		Telescopic lance (1.20 - 4 m) for easy cleaning of hard-to-reach places. With shoulder belt, bayonet connection and integrated ergonomic spray gun. Weight: approx. 2 kg.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

Hoses.



Whether you need a replacement or extension for more flexibility, Kärcher's high-quality range of hoses can meet all your needs. They are available either with Quick Connect or the traditional screw connection. With the retrofit set, old machines can be fitted with the easy-to-use Quick Connect system at a later date, with the sole exception of hose reel machines.












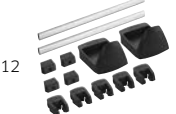
		Order no.	Description
High-pressure hose extension piece: system up to 2007 and for machines without Quick Connect system			
	1	Extension Hose XH 10	1 6.389-092.0
High-pressure hose extension for greater flexibility. For machines in classes K 2 to K 7 with screw connection (without Quick Connect). High-quality, robust 10-m DN-8 hose. Fibre braid reinforcement, hose kink protection and brass coupling for long service life. Connects between machine and high-pressure hose.			
	2	Extension Hose XH 10 (<2010)	2 6.390-961.0
	3	Extension Hose XH 10 R rubber	3 6.390-096.0
High-pressure rubber hose extension piece for greater flexibility. For machines of classes K 2 - K 8 with screw connection (without Quick Connect). 10 m high-quality rubber hose with steel insert for durability. Temperature: up to 80 °C. Pressure: up to 160 bar.			
High-pressure hose extension piece: system from 2008 for machines with Quick Connect system			
	4	Extension Hose Quick Connect XH 10 Q	4 2.641-710.0
High-pressure hose extension for greater flexibility. High-quality, robust 10-m DN-8 hose for durability. For K 3 - K 7 machines from 2008 with Quick Connect adapter and for some K 2 machines from 2010 with Quick Connect adapter. Connects between the spray gun and high-pressure hose.			
	5	Extension Hose XH 10 QR rubber	5 2.641-708.0
High-pressure rubber hose extension piece for greater flexibility. 10 m high-quality hose with steel insert for durability. For K 3 - K 7 machines from 2008 with Quick Connect adapter and Better or Best spray gun. Connects between spray gun and high-pressure hose.			
High-pressure replacement hose: system from 2009 with Quick Connect system			
	6	High-Pressure Hose Quick Connect H 9 Q	6 2.641-721.0
For machines in classes K 2 - K 7 with Quick Connect (screw connection). For Kärcher Consumer pressure washers from 2009 or later, on which the hose is attached to the spray gun and machine with quick coupling, 9 m, 160 bar, 60°C.			
High-pressure replacement hose kit: system from 1992			
	7, 8	High-pressure hose set HK 7.5	7 2.641-828.0
Accessory kit with 7.5 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun for classes K 2 - K 7 and adapter to retrofit the practical Quick Connect quick connection system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.			
	8	High Pressure hose set HK 12	8 2.642-953.0
Accessory kit with 12 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun for classes K 2 - K 7 and adapter to retrofit the practical Quick Connect quick connection system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.			
	9	High-pressure hose set HK 4	9 2.643-312.0
Accessory kit with 4-m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun and adapter to retrofit the practical Quick Connect quick connection system. Fits all Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in class K 2 manufactured since 1992. Not for hose reel machines.			
	10	Extension hose adapter set	10 2.643-037.0
Two-part adapter set to connect an extension hose with screw thread to a pressure washer with Quick Connect quick connection system.			

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

Special applications.



The right accessory can transform a Kärcher pressure washer into a multi-purpose machine and make it suitable for a number of additional applications, such as wet blasting and sandblasting or for cleaning pipes and gutters. The vario joint makes even hard-to-reach places easy to clean. The suction hose with filter allows water to be drawn from alternative sources, like ponds, water butts and pools. And with the chassis cleaner, including special care nozzle, Kärcher now offers everything you need for all-round vehicle cleaning and care.







	Order no.	Description
Special applications		
 1	1 2.642-561.0	Highly effective chassis cleaner for effective and effortless removal of dirt, mud, sludge, sand and encrusted salt. Includes care nozzle to apply underbody wax. Suitable for all vehicle heights from 11 - 38 cm, from sports cars to off-road vehicles, caravans or trailers.
 2	2 2.643-100.0	Allows water to be drawn from alternative sources, like water butts. 5 m long with filter backwash function, free from phthalates and PVC, up to 90% recyclable and extremely eco-friendly packaging.
 3	3 2.643-147.0	Suitable for generation and application of a powerful foam for cleaning and care of cars, stone, wood surfaces and facades.
 4, 5	4 2.643-143.0	Quick change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just a simple click. Available in a set with different detergents.
 5	5 2.643-144.0	
 6	6 2.643-145.0	
 7	7 2.642-240.0	The 20 m roof gutter cleaning kit works independently using high pressure. Drains, pipe blockages and roof gutters can be cleaned effortlessly.
 8	8 2.637-729.0	Pipe cleaning kit with 7.5-m hose for effective cleaning and removal of blockages in pipes, drains, downpipes and toilets.
 9	9 2.637-767.0	Pipe cleaning kit with 15-m hose for effective cleaning and removal of blockages in pipes, drains, downpipes and toilets.
 10	10 2.638-792.0	Sand- and wet blasting set to remove rust, paint and stubborn dirt in combination with Kärcher spray agents.
 11	11 2.640-733.0	Infinitely adjustable 180° vario joint to clean hard-to-reach places. To connect high-pressure gun and accessories or lance extension and accessories.
 12	12 2.641-630.0	Kärcher Organiser – the practical wall bracket for tidy storage of Kärcher accessories. With two modules for flexible installation. Ideal to prevent wash brushes from becoming misshapen.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

Accessory kits.



Whether it's for wooden or stone surfaces, vehicles or bicycles: Kärcher's new accessory kits deliver impeccable cleaning results. In combination with Kärcher's wide range of special cleaning agents, the practical and handy Power Scrubber guarantees all-round cleanliness.

		Order no.	Description	
Accessory kits				
	1	Bike cleaning accessory kit	■ 1 2.643-551.0	The new bike cleaning accessory kit is an accessory kit to clean and maintain motorbikes, etc. The practical kit includes all of the individual accessories you need for optimum all-round vehicle cleaning. For all Kärcher Consumer pressure washer classes K 2 - K 7.
	2	Car cleaning accessory kit	■ 2 2.643-554.0	The new car cleaning accessory kit is an accessory kit to clean and maintain vehicles. The practical kit includes all of the individual accessories you need for optimum all-round vehicle cleaning. For all Kärcher Consumer pressure washer classes K 2 - K 7.
	3	Wood cleaning accessory kit	■ 3 2.643-553.0	The new wood cleaning accessory kit is an accessory kit to clean, protect and maintain all wooden surfaces. The practical kit includes all of the individual accessories you need for optimum all-round cleaning. For all Kärcher Consumer pressure washer classes K 2 - K 7.
Other				
	4	Water filter	4 4.730-059.0	Water filter to protect the pressure washer pump from small dirt particles in impure water.
	5	Adapter B	5 2.642-893.0	Adapter B to connect pressure washers with screw connection (manufactured before 1989).
	6	Trigger gun Quick Connect G 160 Q	6 2.642-172.0	The premium trigger gun equipped with Quick Connect and soft grip inserts ensures optimum comfort during cleaning.
	7	Trigger gun G 160	7 2.641-959.0	Replacement gun for Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in classes K 2 - K 7. For all pressure washers on which the high-pressure hose is attached to the trigger gun with a clip (without Quick Connect).
	8	Garden hose adapter	8 2.640-732.0	Adapter for garden hose connector to attach all Kärcher brushes and cleaning sponges directly to garden hoses with quick-coupling system.
	9	O-ring set	9 2.640-729.0	Replacement O-ring set for easy replacement of O-rings and safety plugs on pressure washer accessories.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New

The perfect addition: Kärcher cleaning agents and care agents.



For over 30 years, Kärcher has placed huge emphasis on environmental sustainability and resource conservation in the development and production of its cleaning agents and care agents and the choice of raw materials that go into them. The cleaning agents, which are specifically designed for the machines, not only guarantee optimum cleaning results but also save water, time and energy. At least some degree of biodegradability is always guaranteed. With its new ecologic universal cleaner, however, Kärcher goes one step further by using surfactants made exclusively from 100% renewable raw materials and a bottle made from >96% plant-based plastic - another plus point in terms of environmental protection.



Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Universal cleaning agents			
 <p>ecologic universal cleaner Powerful, ecological universal cleaner with surfactants made from 100% renewable raw materials and a bottle made from sugar cane plastic. Effortlessly removes oil, grease and mineral dirt from all round the house and garden and from vehicles.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	1 l	6.295-747.0
 <p>Universal cleaner Powerful universal cleaner for use with Kärcher pressure washers. With new active dirt remover, which effortlessly removes oil, grease and stubborn mineral dirt even with just cold water. For use all around the house and garden and on vehicles.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	1 l	6.295-753.0
 <p>Universal cleaner RM 555 Powerful multi-purpose cleaner which effortlessly removes oil, grease and mineral dirt. For garden furniture, vehicles, façades and all water-resistant surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	6.295-357.0
 <p>Universal cleaner folding pouch Universal cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. For gentle removal of oil, grease and mineral contamination from stone, wood, plastic, glass, metal and vehicle paintwork.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use universal cleaner.</p>	0.5 l => 5 l	6.295-385.0
 <p>Spray agent Fine spray agent (granulation 0.2 - 0.8 mm) to gently clean bricks and cobblestones, tiles, steel, hardwood and concrete. Perfect for rust and paint removal.</p>	<p>For pressure washers in combination with the Kärcher sand/wet-blasting kit.</p>	25 kg bag	6.280-105.0
		25 kg bucket	6.280-106.0
Around the house: pressure washer application			
 <p>3-in-1 stone cleaner Powerful stone cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula for outstanding cleaning performance. With active dirt remover, protective formula to keep stone clean for longer, and wind and weather protection. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on stone patios, walls and façades all around the house and garden.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6.295-765.0
 <p>3-in-1 wood cleaner Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protective formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden surfaces outside.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6.295-757.0



Cleaning oily and greasy dirt, for example from garage floors.










All-in-one protective formula to keep surfaces clean for longer and to protect against wind and weather.



UV protective formula helps prevent darkening; the intensive care ingredients nourish the wood structure.



UV colour protection formula to prevent plastic from yellowing; material protection formula for increased durability.

Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Around the house: pressure washer application			
 <p>3-in-1 plastic cleaner Powerful plastic cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a colour and material protection formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on garden furniture, PVC window frames and other plastic surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6.295-758.0
 <p>3-in-1 glass finisher Saves time and effort: the Glass Finisher 3-in-1 ensures lasting cleanliness without spots or streaks and is particularly suitable for large, hard-to-reach windows (like conservatories and glass façades). With protective formula to keep surfaces cleaner for longer. Not effective on coated glass surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Preclean glass surfaces with universal cleaner and wash brush. Rinse off cleaning agent thoroughly. Apply Kärcher Glass Finisher 3-in-1 and then wash off with the pressure washer. Leave surface to dry.</p>	1 l	6.295-474.0
 <p>Stone and façade cleaner This powerful cleaner effortlessly removes oil, grease, soot, dust and dirt caused by emissions from stone and aluminium façades, stone walls, patios and other stone surfaces. With all-in-one protective formula to keep surfaces clean for longer and protect against wind and weather.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it soak in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	6.295-359.0
 <p>Wood cleaner For the thorough cleaning of all treated and untreated water-resistant wooden surfaces such as garden furniture, wooden floors and decking. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it soak in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	6.295-361.0
 <p>Plastic cleaner For the thorough cleaning of garden furniture, PVC window frames, children's slides and other plastic surfaces. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it soak in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	6.295-358.0
 <p>Patio & Deck folding pouch Cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. To gently remove oil, grease, dirt caused by emissions, moss and soot from balconies and patios made of wood and stone.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0.5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4.5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner.</p>	0,5 l => 5 l	6.295-388.0
 <p>Spray bottle Cleaning and care agents can be applied effortlessly using the Kärcher pump spray bottle. With infinitely variable adjustment of the spray jet and angle.</p>	<p>Manual Pour in cleaning or care agent, apply pressure to the bottle by pumping, adjust spray jet and dispense.</p>	1 l	6.394-374.0

DEUTSCHER VERPACKUNGSPREIS

The perfect addition: Kärcher cleaning agents and care agents.



3-in-1: active dirt remover for maximum grease-cutting power, quick drying formula and ultra-shine formula.





Detergent concentrate in practical folding pouch – simply top up with water.



Ultra Foam Cleaner – for unlimited foam.



Kärcher underbody wax – effective protection from dirt and corrosion.

Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Vehicle care: pressure washer application			
 <p>3-in-1 car shampoo Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick-drying formula and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. To gently clean all vehicle types.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it soak in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6.295-750.0
 <p>Car shampoo Slightly alkaline, foaming cleaning agent for thorough vehicle cleaning. Environmentally friendly and particularly gentle on all painted and plastic surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it soak in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	6.295-360.0
 <p>3-in-1 boat cleaner For the powerful cleaning of boats and ships. Algae, oil and saltwater residues are efficiently removed. UV protection slows down the bleaching and yellowing of plastic. Material protection for long-lasting flexibility and extended lifespan of materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer Connect bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6.295-834.0
 <p>Car shampoo folding pouch Cleaning agent concentrate in practical folding pouch. For gentle removal of oil, grease, winter and road dirt from vehicle paintwork, glass, plastic and chrome.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0,5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4,5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use car shampoo.</p>	0,5 l => 5 l	6.295-386.0
 <p>Wash & Wax folding pouch The 2-in-1 solution: car shampoo and spray wax in one. Supplied as a concentrate in a practical folding pouch. Removes oil, grease and common road dirt. Additional care components speed up the drying process and protect the paintwork.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Open the folding pouch containing 0,5 litres of cleaning agent concentrate and fill with 4,5 litres of tap water. This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use Wash & Wax cleaning and care agent.</p>	0,5 l => 5 l	6.295-387.0
Vehicle care: foam nozzle application			
 <p>Ultra foam cleaner With extra foam booster for an even deeper clean. Thanks to the new active dirt remover, it effortlessly and quickly removes oily and greasy dirt, as well as typical vehicle dirt and road dirt. Phosphate-free and gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With foam jet Fill the foam jet tank with Ultra Foam Cleaner or connect to Connect 'n' Clean, adjust the dosage to min. or max. depending on the level of dirt and dispense. Let it work in for a short while, clean with a brush and then rinse under high pressure. Do not allow to dry.</p>	1 l	6.295-743.0
Vehicle care: chassis application			
 <p>Underbody wax Nourishing underbody wax for use with the chassis cleaner and care nozzle. The chassis intensive care and the salt protection formula ensure effective protection against road dirt, winter grit and corrosion.</p>	<p>With chassis cleaner care nozzle Simply add to the tank of the chassis cleaner's care nozzle and dispense. Slowly work your way around the entire chassis.</p>	1 l	6.295-759.0



The rim cleaner cleverly changes colour letting you know when the contact time is up.







Gentle removal of insects from the radiator grille, mirrors and windcreens.



Glass cleaner with gel formula for non-drip windscreen cleaning.

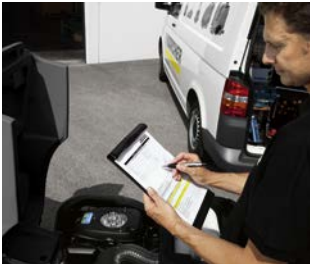


Motorbike cleaner - ideal for easy cleaning of the entire two-wheeler.

	Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Vehicle care: manual application				
	<p>Rim cleaner</p> <p>Gently removes brake dust, winter grit and other road dirt from all types of steel and light metal wheel rims. The clever colour change indicates when the cleaner can be rinsed off. Easy to apply thanks to the effective gel formula.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Spray onto dry, cold rims and let it soak in until the cleaner turns red. Then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Do not clean hot parts.</p>	500 ml	6.295-760.0
	<p>Insect remover</p> <p>Gently removes insects from paint surfaces, radiator grilles, external mirrors, windcreens and plastic.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Spray onto dry surfaces, let it soak in for 3-5 minutes, then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	500 ml	6.295-761.0
	<p>Gel glass cleaner</p> <p>To manually clean glass and mirrored surfaces as well as shiny, water-resistant surfaces. Removes greasy and oily dirt. A dream to use thanks to the gel formula, which prevents any unwanted run-off on vertical surfaces.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Spray onto surface, distribute evenly with a cloth and then rub clear.</p>	500 ml	6.295-762.0
	<p>Motorbike cleaner</p> <p>To manually clean motorbikes. Gently and effectively removes typical dirt such as brake dust, tyre wear, insects, mud and oil. A dream to use thanks to the sticky gel formula.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Spray onto the motorbike once dry and cool, and leave to soak for 3-5 minutes. Then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Do not clean hot parts.</p>	500 ml	6.295-763.0


DETERGENTS

Spare parts kits.



Safety tip

These parts may only be installed or replaced by authorised Kärcher customer service sites or Kärcher experts who are familiar with all of the relevant safety instructions.

Description		Order no.	K 2.08	K 2.08 D	K 200 Plus	K 202 Plus	K 206 Plus	K 209, K 2.09 Plus / M-Plus	K 215 Plus	K 2.40 Plus	K 2.87 / K 2.75 Plus	K 2.89	K 2.90 M	K 2.9x Plus / M-Plus	K 330 M (1.141-...)	K 368	K 360 M / M-Plus	K 370, K 3.70 M / M-Plus	K 3.75 MD	K 380 MD / K 308 MD	K 380 / 390	K 380, K 395, K 3.80	K 3.86 M	K 3.87 M	K 39x M / M-Plus	K 390 M-Plus / 490 M Plus	K 391 M	K 3.92 M	K 3.93 M	K 3.96	K 3.98 M / MD		
Pressure washers for private users																																	
HP hose connection O-ring set		1 2.880-990.0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Spare parts kits																																	
Safety valve spare parts kit		2 2.884-059.0																															
 Suction connection spare parts kit		4 9.001-211.0																															
		5 9.001-375.0																															
		6 9.001-310.0																															
		7 9.001-664.0																															
		8 9.001-682.0																															
Control head spare parts kit		9 9.001-128.0																															
		10 9.001-361.0																															
		11 9.001-104.0																															
		12 9.001-219.0																															
		13 9.001-800.0																															
Valve kit		14 9.001-149.0																															
		15 9.001-275.0																															
		16 9.001-187.0																															
Suction cover spare parts kit		17 9.001-212.0																															
		18 9.001-215.0																															
		19 9.001-274.0																															
Pressure regulator spare parts kit		20 2.883-832.0																															
Pressure regulator spare parts kit		21 2.885-186.0																															
Detergent spare parts kit		22 2.883-158.0																															
		23 2.883-258.0																															
		24 2.883-820.0																															
		25 2.883-867.0																															
		26 2.884-133.0																															
		27 2.884-174.0																															
		28 9.001-741.0																															
		29 9.001-277.0																															

■ Included in the scope of supply. ¹⁾ Options can be found in the corresponding spare parts list.



DUTCH

	K 460 / K 460 M (1.141-...)	K 460 / K 460 M (1.189-...)	K 470, K 4.70, M / Plus / M-Plus	K 480, K 4.75, K 4.80 M / M-Plus	K 480 MD	K 484 MD	K 4.86 M	K 4.9x M / M-Plus	K 49 I MD Plus	K 4.96	K 4.98 M / MD	K 502 M / MS / M-Plus	K 520, K 5.35, K 5.05 M / M-Plus	K 550, K 5.50 M / MS / M-Plus	K 550 M-Plus	K 5.8x M / M-Plus	K 5.86 M	K 5.87	K 5.96	K 6.250	K 6.260	K 6.300	K 6.450	K 650, K 6.50 M- / MS-Plus	K 6.550, K 6.550 T 300	K 6.560	K 6.600, K 6.610 T 300	K 670 M / MS / Plus	K 6.750, K 6.760 T 400	K 6.80, K 6.85 M / M-Plus	K 7.250	K 7.350	K 7.400	K 770, K 7.70 MX-Plus	K 7.80, K 7.85 M / M Plus	K 855 HS Plus			
1	■	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■					■													■	■	■	
2																																						■	
3												■																											
4																																							
5											■	■																											
6							■																																
7						■																																	
8																																							
9																																							
10							■	■	■	■	■																												
11	■	■	■					■							■																								
12																																							
13																		■	■	■																			
14	■	■	■				■	■	■	■	■			■	■																								
15																		■	■	■																			
16			■ ¹⁾ ■ ²⁾				■	■ ²⁾																															
17																																							
18							■	■	■	■																													
19																		■	■	■																			
20												■	■ ¹⁾														■	■	■										
21																					■	■	■	■											■	■	■		
22												■	■																										
23																	■											■											
24			■																																				
25																																							
26																																							
27																																							
28	■	■	■				■							■	■																								
29																	■	■	■																				

Description	Order no.
Dirt blaster kits	
Dirt blaster 4.763-078 / -079 / -081 / -112 / -222	2.880-499.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-186 / -216	2.883-221.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-250 / -251	2.883-473.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-252	2.883-471.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-253 / -257	2.883-472.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-254 / -258	2.883-474.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-930	2.884-051.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-931	2.884-052.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-951 / -957	2.883-812.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-952 / -958	2.883-813.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-988	2.884-113.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-937	2.883-823.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-938	2.883-822.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-930	2.884-051.0
Dirt blaster 4.763-931	2.884-052.0
Other kits	
HKF 50 M spare parts kit	2.880-387.0
KM 550 side brush kit	2.883-166.0
T-Racer seal kit	2.883-963.0
T-Racer spare parts kit, rotor	2.883-973.0
Screw plug	2.883-112.0



Table of contents: Sweepers

Sweepers

Page 62

Sweeping – 5 times faster than with a brush.

Sweeping really can be that simple. With Kärcher sweepers, footpaths, driveways and garage entrances or patios can be cleaned quickly, conveniently and reliably. All exterior surfaces are cleaned spotlessly in no time – without the effort of bending down. No brush can match their cleaning performance.



1 Quick, quicker, Kärcher

With our sweepers, operators can clean up to five times faster than with a dustpan and brush. The machines are very easy to use.



2 Pure enjoyment

Easy sweeping without any effort or exertion – makes sweeping fun.



3 Easy removal

The waste container in Kärcher sweepers can be removed very easily for emptying – grab, lift, done!



Faster than any brush.

Who would have thought that sweeping could be so simple and effortless? With Kärcher sweepers, pavements and roads, driveways and yards can be swept up to five times faster than with a dustpan and brush. The debris is reliably conveyed into the waste container: easy, quick and tidy. This is how you sweep today!



Uncomplicated and compact

All of our sweepers can be stored compactly in a few simple steps: simply fold down the push handle and position the sweeper vertically. Done!



Stand-alone

The waste containers can be removed easily and are designed so that they can be put down safely.



Cleanliness down to the last detail

The long bristles on the side brushes also ensure thorough cleaning on edges.



Flexible and comfortable

The push handle on the sweepers is height-adjustable and can be completely folded down if necessary.



S 550

- Adjustable push handle
- Storage position
- Stand-alone waste container



S 650

- Adjustable push handle with comfortable handle
- Storage position
- Two side brushes
- Stand-alone waste container

Technical data

Max. area performance	m ² /h	1600	1800
Working width with side brush	mm	550	650
Working width without side brush	mm	-	-
Waste container	l	16	16
Weight, ready to use	kg	11	11
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	690 × 610 × 930	690 × 670 × 930
Order number		1.766-200.0	1.766-300.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.



Large-capacity container

The S 750 offers a generous container with ample space for large quantities of debris.



The right angle

With the handy rotary knob, the push handle can be adjusted quickly and easily to the optimum position.



Easy removal

The waste container in Kärcher sweepers can be removed very easily for emptying – grab, lift, done!



S 750

- Adjustable ergonomic push handle
- Storage position
- Extra large side brush
- Adjustable contact pressure on the side brush
- Stand-alone waste container

m²/h	2500
mm	700
mm	480
l	32
kg	13
mm	940 × 770 × 1090
	1.766-910.0



Table of contents: Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, ash and dry vacuum cleaners and spray extraction cleaners

Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners

Power Label and MV accessories

MV range overview

Product advisor for MVs

MV range

WD 7 range

Page 66

Page 68

Page 69

Page 70

Page 74

Ash and dry vacuum cleaners

Spray extraction cleaners

Accessories

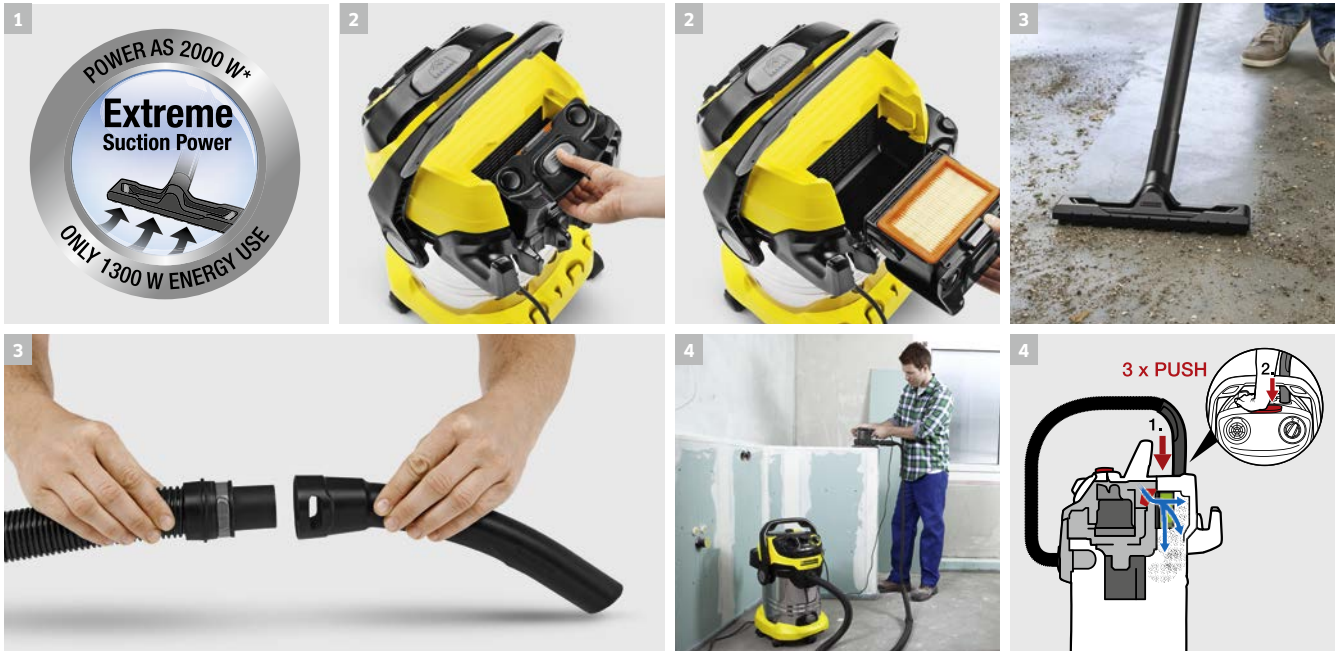
Page 76

Page 77

Page 78

The most powerful ever.

Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, with their wide range of applications, offer outstanding suction power, low power consumption, specially developed floor nozzles and extremely convenient accessories. Whether for dry, wet, coarse or fine dirt: this product generation ensures optimum dirt pick-up at all times, giving perfect cleaning results all round.



INDOOR

1 More powerful than ever

Thanks to special energy-efficient motors and the flow-optimised construction of the machines and accessories, Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are not only significantly more powerful than their predecessors, but also the most powerful Kärcher vacuum cleaners of all time for the consumer market.

The advantages at a glance: optimum dirt pick-up, considerable time saving, wide variety of applications.

2 More convenient than ever

With innovative filter removal technology, available in the middle and top class ranges, the filter can be removed in seconds. In addition, the flat pleated filter, made popular in our professional cleaner range, is contained in a filter box in the machine head – which means extra-quick removal in two easy steps. Just open up the filter box and remove the filter – done!

The advantages at a glance: quicker and more convenient filter removal, no contact with dirt and no spreading of dust.

3 More thorough than ever

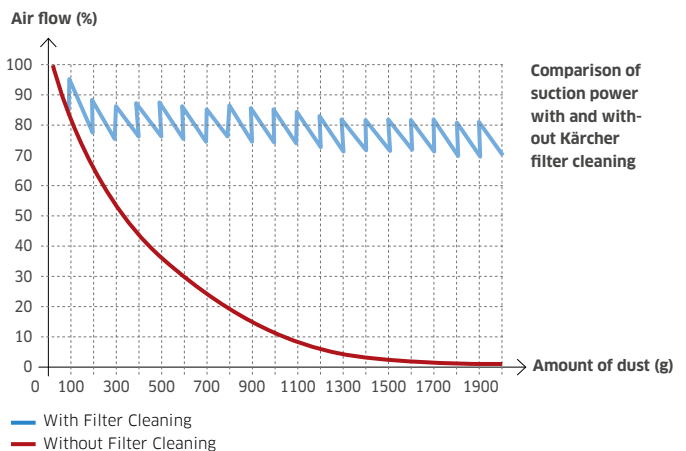
With their specially developed accessories, including floor nozzle, suction tubes, suction hose and handle, all of the MV models guarantee perfect cleaning results and maximum ease of use. All types of dirt are removed quickly and residue-free.

The advantages at a glance: perfect cleaning results, maximum convenience, minimum effort, maximum freedom of movement, no blockages, no interruptions.

4 Consistently high suction power

Thanks to the integrated filter cleaning function, dirty filters in all the top machines MV 5-6 can be cleaned quickly and efficiently simply by pushing the filter cleaning button. This means that even with difficult cleaning tasks, consistently high suction power is available (see illustration).

The advantages at a glance: no manual cleaning required, no contact with dirt, high suction power.

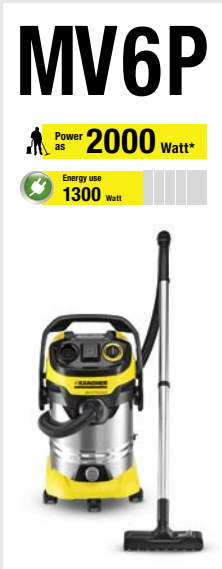
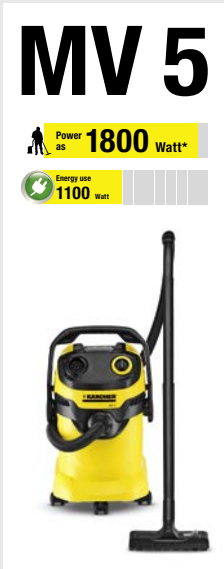
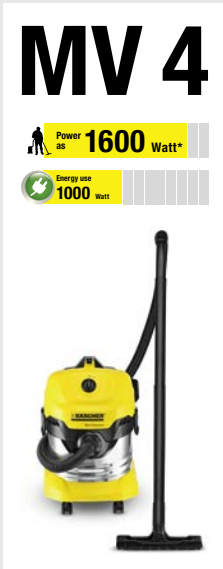
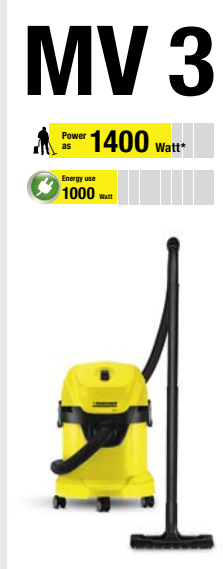
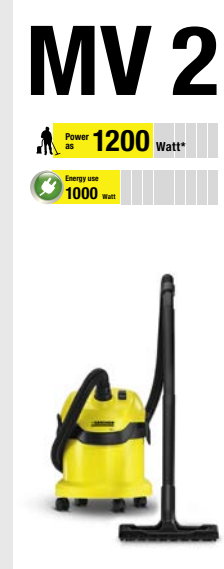


* Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013

Kärcher Power Label.

Kärcher MV multi-purpose vacuum cleaners carry a Power Label showing two figures for every product class: power consumption and power*. As an example, the suction power of the most powerful top class model, the MV 6 P Premium, is equivalent to that of a Kärcher 2000 W multi-purpose vacuum cleaner from the 2013 range. Its actual electric power consumption, however, is only 1300 W.

INDOOR

MV6P	MV 5	MV 4	MV 3	MV 2
 <p>Power as 2000 Watt*</p> <p>Energy use 1300 Watt</p>	 <p>Power as 1800 Watt*</p> <p>Energy use 1100 Watt</p>	 <p>Power as 1600 Watt*</p> <p>Energy use 1000 Watt</p>	 <p>Power as 1400 Watt*</p> <p>Energy use 1000 Watt</p>	 <p>Power as 1200 Watt*</p> <p>Energy use 1000 Watt</p>

* Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013

Optimised accessories for greater convenience and cleanliness.

The standard accessories have been specially developed for Kärcher MV multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and, in combination with the machines themselves, open up unimagined cleaning efficiency. With the improved floor nozzles, corners can now be cleaned even more effectively. The two brush strips or two rubber strips (MV 3 Premium upwards) are ideal for removing wet and dry dirt. And the improved flexible suction hose with its removable, ergonomic handle makes cleaning significantly more convenient.



1 First class floor nozzles

Whether for dry or wet, fine or coarse dirt, the specially developed floor nozzles ensure optimum dirt pick-up, have ideal sliding performances and can be adapted quickly and simply to wet or dry conditions. In the case of the clip floor nozzle, this is achieved by changing the nozzle inlay, while with the switchable floor nozzle there is a convenient foot switch. The special floor nozzles ensure all-round cleaning satisfaction. The advantages at a glance: rapid removal of dirt without leaving any residue behind, ideal for wet and dry dirt, low-effort vacuuming.

2 Removable handle

The ergonomically-shaped, removable handle ensures optimum air flow. It also allows you to maintain a comfortable posture while cleaning, as the accessories can be quickly and conveniently attached directly to the suction hose. In machines belonging to classes MV 5 + 6, the special material of the handle prevents from electrostatic charge, ensuring trouble-free vacuuming – even in renovation work. The advantages at a glance: no blockages, simple and convenient vacuuming even in the narrowest spaces, safe protection from electrostatic discharge.

3 Optimised suction hose








The suction hoses have a wider opening and are very flexible. The advantages at a glance: no blockages, continuous vacuuming without interruption, freedom of movement during vacuuming.

4 Robust plastic suction tubes


The quality of the plastic tubes has been improved. They are extremely resilient and durable. The advantages at a glance: higher quality for a longer working life.

Device overview.

INDOOR

		Power as** (W)	Energy use (W)	Container size (l)	Suction hose (m)	Cable length (m)	Wet/dry floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Flat pleated filter	Removable filter box	Filter bag	Crevice nozzle	2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Flexible tool hose (1 m) for applications using power tools	Adapter to connect power tools	Filter cleaning	Parking position	Blower function	Power outlet with automatic on/off control	Power control	Removable handle	3-in-1 carrying handle	Trolley function	Page
MV - Top class																								
	MV 6 P Premium	2000	1300	30	2.2	6	Switchable	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Stainless steel	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	70
	MV 5 P Premium	1800	1100	25	2.2	5	Switchable	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	70
	MV 5 Premium	1800	1100	25	2.2	5	Switchable	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	-	70
	MV 5 P	1800	1100	25	2.2	5	Switchable	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	71
	MV 5	1800	1100	25	2.2	5	Switchable	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	-	71
MV - Middle class																								
	MV 4 Premium	1600	1000	20	2.2	5	Clips	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	72
	MV 4	1600	1000	20	2.2	5	Clips	-	Standard	■	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	72
MV - Entry level																								
	MV 3 P	1400	1000	17	2	4	Clips	Standard	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	73
	MV 3 Premium	1400	1000	17	2	4	Clips	Standard	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	-	73
	MV 3	1400	1000	17	2	4	Clips	Standard	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	-	73
	MV 2	1200	1000	12	1.9	4	Clips	-	-	-	Paper	■	Plastic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73
WD 7 range - Top class																								
	WD 7.700 P	1600	1600	25	3.5	6	Switchable	-	Nano	-	Fleece	■	Stainless steel	■	■	Ex Press	■	■	■	■	-	-	■	74
	WD 7.500	1400	1400	25	2.2	6	Switchable	-	Nano	-	Fleece	■	Stainless steel	-	-	Ex Press	■	■	-	-	-	-	-	74
WD 7 range - Middle class																								
	WD 7.300	1200	1200	25	2.2	6	Switchable	-	Nano	-	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	Ex Press	■	■	-	-	-	-	-	74
	WD 7.200	1200	1200	25	2.2	6	Switchable	-	Standard	-	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	-	-	-	75
WD 7 range - Entry level																								
	WD 7.000	1000	1000	18	2.2	5	Clips	-	Standard	-	Fleece	■	Plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	75

		Max. motor rating (W)	Air flow (l/s)	Vacuum (mbar)	Container size (l)	Suction hose (m)	Cable length (m)	Floor nozzle	Coarse dirt filter	Flat pleated filter	2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Accessory storage	Page
Ash and dry vacuum cleaners													
	AD 3.200	1200	65	200	17	1.7	4	■	■	■	■	■	76
	AD 3.000	1200	65	200	17	1.7	4	-	■	■	-	■	76

		Air flow (l/s)	Vacuum (mbar)	Container size fresh/dirty water (l)	Max. motor rating (W)	Spray extraction hose (m)	2 x 0.5 m spray extraction tubes	Spray extraction nozzle with attachment for hard surfaces	Spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning	Upholstery nozzle	Floor nozzle	Crevice nozzle	Filter bag	Flat pleated filter	Foam filter	RM 519	Page
Spray extraction cleaners																	
	SE 5.100	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	-	■	Switchable	■	Paper	■	-	■	77
	SE 4002	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	■	■	Clips	■	Paper	-	■	■	77
	SE 4001	70	210	4 / 4	1400	2	■	■	-	■	Clips	■	Paper	-	■	■	77

■ Included in the scope of supply. ** Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013

The ideal device for every purpose.

	MV 6 P Premium	MV 5 P Premium	MV 5 Premium	MV 5 P	MV 5	MV 4 Premium	MV 4	MV 3 P	MV 3 Premium	MV 3	MV 2

The Kärcher MV range

Small volume of water



Car interior



Entrance area



Cellar



Workshop / Hobby room



Blower function



Garage



Outside area



Large volume of water



Renovation



Tool application

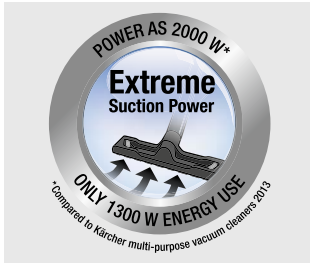


■ = Recommended application for this machine. ■ = Application not recommended for this machine

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 78 - 85.

The top class – even more powerful, even more convenient.

The top model from Kärcher consumes only 1300 W whilst its performance matches that of a 2000 W vacuum**. Moreover, the top class has everything to make work efficient and convenient: a flat pleated filter in a filter box for quick and clean removal, integrated filter cleaning for instantly restored suction power, convenient accessories for perfect cleanliness, a large container for large quantities of dirt and a safe storage system for all the accessories.



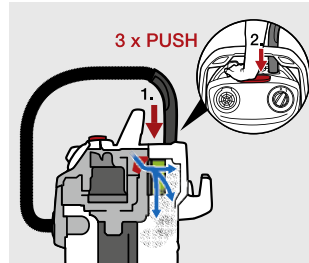
Extremely powerful

Specially designed motors and the construction of the machine and its accessories make the MV models considerably more powerful than previously.



Simple filter removal

Innovative, patented technology for quick and convenient removal of filter, free from contact with dirt: unlock filter box, remove it – done!



Clean at the push of a button

Full suction power within seconds: with integrated filter cleaning, strong pulse air streams blow the dirt into the container at the push of a button.



Flexible and dust-free

Socket with automatic on/off control on MV 5 P, 5 P Premium and 6 P Premium. When using power tools, dirt can be vacuumed up as soon as it appears.



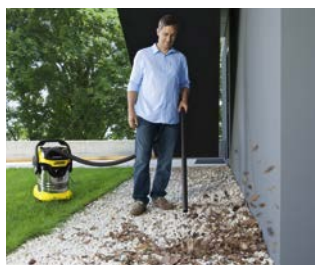
reddot award 2014
honourable mention



- Power of a 2000 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Power of a 1800 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Power of a 1800 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Socket with automatic on/off control
- Socket with automatic on/off control
- Socket with automatic on/off control
- Filter cleaning
- Filter cleaning
- Filter cleaning

Technical data			
Power as**	W	2000	1800
Energy use	W	1300	1100
Container	l	30, stainless steel	25, stainless steel
Cable length	m	6	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	9.1	8.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	418 x 382 x 694	418 x 382 x 652
Equipment			
Suction hose (35 mm)		2.2 m	2.2 m
Removable handle		With electrostatic protection	With electrostatic protection
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes (35 mm)		Stainless steel	Plastic
Wet/dry floor nozzle		Switchable with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Switchable with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		In filter box	In filter box
Crevice nozzle	■	■	■
Filter bag		Fleece	Fleece
Blower function	■	■	■
Parking position	■	■	■
Filter cleaning	■	■	■
Drain screw	■	-	-
Accessory storage on the machine	■	■	■
Order number		1.348-270.0	1.348-234.0
			1.348-230.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. ** Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013



Blown away

Wherever vacuuming is not possible, the practical blower function can help. For example, leaves can be removed effortlessly from gravel surfaces.



3-in-1 performance

Thanks to the exclusive 3-in-1 adjustable handle, the machine can be transported easily. The container can also be conveniently opened, closed and emptied.



Tidy storage

Practical and versatile: the hose, cable and other accessories can always be stored quickly and compactly in the storage system.



Flexible suction power

On all machines with an electrical socket, the suction power can be adjusted as required for both standard vacuuming operation and for working with power tools.



MV 5 P

- Power of a 1800 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Socket with automatic on/off control
- Filter cleaning



MV 5

- Power of a 1800 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Filter cleaning

W	1800	1800
w	1100	1100
l	25, plastic	25, plastic
m	5	5
mm	35	35
kg	8.5	8.2
mm	418 × 382 × 652	418 × 382 × 652

	2.2 m	2.2 m
	With electrostatic protection	With electrostatic protection
	Plastic	Plastic
	Switchable with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Switchable with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
	In filter box	In filter box
	■	■
	Fleece	Fleece
	■	■
	■	■
	■	■
	-	-
	■	■
	1.348-194.0	1.348-190.0

The middle class – extremely powerful.

Only available from Kärcher: a filter system from the professional area – teamed with unique patented filter removal technology. The filter can be removed in an instant every time, free from contact with dirt. Middle class machines deliver the power of a 1600 Watt** vacuum but with very low power consumption (1000 W). Thanks to the optimised accessories, all types of dirt can be removed quickly and conveniently.



Considerably simplified filter removal

The unique filter removal technology is available from the mid-class devices up to the top class devices. The special flat pleated filter is contained in a filter box in the device head. The filter box can be unlocked and removed without the need to take off the container's head. The dirt is safely collected inside the filter box and not scattered over the floor.

Everything within easy reach

Thanks to the practical accessory storage all accessories and the suction hose are within easy reach and can be stored safely on the machine.

Convenient parking

Ideal for cleaning interruptions: the parking position for quick and convenient parking of the suction tube and floor nozzle on the machine.

INDOOR



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



MV 4 Premium

- Power of a 1600 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Hygienic fleece filter bag



MV 4

- Power of a 1600 Watt vacuum cleaner
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Hygienic fleece filter bag

Technical data

Power as**	W	1600	1600
Energy use	W	1000	1000
Container	l	20, stainless steel	20, plastic
Cable length	m	5	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	7.5	7.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	384 x 365 x 526	384 x 365 x 526

Equipment

Suction hose (35 mm)	2.2 m	2.2 m
Removable handle	■	■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes (35 mm)	Plastic	Plastic
Wet/dry floor nozzle	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter	In filter box	In filter box
Cartridge filter	-	-
Crevice nozzle	■	■
Filter bag	Fleece	Fleece
Blower function	-	-
Parking position	■	■
Accessory storage on the machine	■	■
Order number	1.348-150.0	1.348-110.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. ** Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013

The entry level – compact, practical, versatile.

The entry level is impressive due to the high standard of its equipment features. These include the blower function and the convenient parking position for easy storage of the suction tube and floor nozzle. The special cartridge filter, which only Kärcher offers as part of its basic equipment, makes it possible to vacuum wet and dry dirt without changing the filter.



Blown away

The practical blower function can be used where vacuuming is not possible. Ideal for blown out leaves of a gravel pit.



Convenient parking

Ideal for interruptions to cleaning: the parking position for quick and convenient parking of the suction tube and floor nozzle on the machine.



No need to change the filter

The material used for the Kärcher cartridge filter, means there's no need to change the filter between wet and dry vacuuming.



Power tool function - Dust free

Power outlet with automatic on/off control when connecting a power tool. Simply attach the suction handle of the suction hose to your power tool and the dust is directly vacuumed as soon as it comes about.

INDOOR



MV 3 P

- Socket with automatic on/off control for working with power tools
- Blower function
- Parking position



MV 3 Premium

- Stainless steel container
- Blower function
- Parking position

MV 3

- Robust plastic container
- Blower function
- Parking position

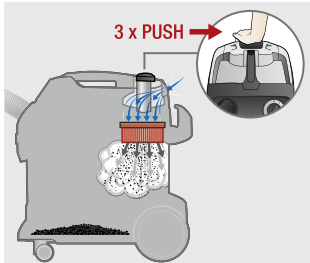
MV 2

- Robust plastic container
- Foam filter
- Practical accessory storage on the machine

w	1400	1400	1400	1200
w	1000	1000	1000	1000
l	17, plastic	17, stainless steel	17, plastic	12, plastic
m	4	4	4	4
mm	35	35	35	35
kg	5.7	5.8	5.5	4.5
mm	388 × 340 × 502	388 × 340 × 525	388 × 340 × 503	369 × 337 × 430
	2 m	2 m	2 m	1.9 m
■	Plastic	Plastic	Plastic	Plastic
	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	Clips	Clips
■	-	-	-	-
■	Paper	Paper	Paper	Paper
■	-	-	-	-
■	-	-	-	-
	1.629-880.0	1.629-840.0	1.629-800.0	1.629-760.0

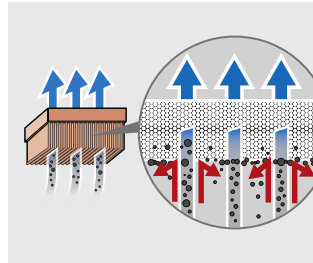
The WD 7 range – quality that lasts and lasts.

ExPress filter cleaning ensures high suction power is maintained at the push of a button (see illustration on first page of multi-purpose vacuum cleaners) even for intensive, demanding applications, such as during renovation work or in the workshop. Top of the class machines in particular offer uncompromisingly high performance and excellent efficiency. Regardless of whether the dirt is coarse or fine, wet or dry, indoors or outdoors – the variety of applications knows no bounds.



Uniquely efficient

Convenient ExPress filter cleaning at the push of a button: In just one simple action, the Kärcher flat pleated filter is blasted clean in seconds by powerful blasts of air to restore full suction power.



Capturing dust

The nano-coated filter remains cleaner for a longer period of time, the dust retention rate is higher and dust stays where it belongs.



Tidy working

With the WD 7.700 P, dirt that is generated when working with power tools can be vacuumed up as soon as it forms.



Sturdy and stable

Thanks to the trolley function, the WD 7.700 P is easy and convenient to manoeuvre, even on uneven terrain and stairs.



WD 7.700 P

- Flat pleated filter
- ExPress filter cleaning
- Practical accessory and hose storage
- Socket with automatic on/off control for applications with power tools including flexible 1 m tool hose
- Power control
- Trolley function



WD 7.500

- Flat pleated filter
- ExPress filter cleaning
- Blower function
- Automatic cable storage
- Practical accessory and hose storage
- Hygienic fleece filter bag



WD 7.300

- Flat pleated filter
- ExPress filter cleaning
- Blower function
- Practical accessory and hose storage
- Hygienic fleece filter bag

Technical data

Power as**	W	1600	1400	1200
Energy use	W	1600	1400	1200
Container	l	25, plastic	25, plastic	25, plastic
Cable length	m	6	6	6
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35	35
Weight	kg	9.7	9.5	9.0
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	504 x 337 x 547	504 x 337 x 547	504 x 337 x 547

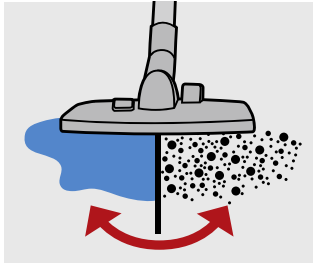
Equipment

Suction hose (35 mm)	3.5 m	2.2 m	2.2 m
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes (35 mm)	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Plastic
Wet/dry floor nozzle	Switchable	Switchable	Switchable
Crevice nozzle	■	■	■
Filter bag	Fleece	Fleece	Fleece
Flat pleated filter	With nano-coating	With nano-coating	With nano-coating
Blower function	■	■	■
Parking position	■	■	■
ExPress filter cleaning	■	■	■
Storage space for small parts	■	■	■
Accessory storage on the machine	■	■	■
Order number	1.347-630.0	1.347-600.0	1.347-560.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. ** Compared to Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners 2013

The WD 7 range – non-stop universal vacuum cleaners.

The non-stop vacuuming of wet and dry dirt is one of the advantages of the WD 7 range meaning ultimate convenience for the user. The specially designed suction hose connection on the device head allows you to switch between the dry and wet function as often as you need without changing the filter.



Non-stop vacuuming

The unique Kärcher flat pleated filter and design of the machine allow switching between wet and dry vacuuming as required without changing the filter or interrupting cleaning.



Extremely practical

The filter can be removed quickly and easily via the filter flap without coming into contact with the dirt. The head of the machine does not need to be removed.



Blown away

The practical blower function can be used (as of model WD 7.200) wherever vacuuming is not possible. In this way e.g. leaves can be blown out of a gravel pit.



Ultimate convenience

Practical parking position as well as hose and accessory storage (from WD 7.200 upwards) ensure ease of use.

INDOOR



WD 7.200

- Flat pleated filter
- Blower function
- Practical accessory and hose storage
- Hygienic fleece filter bag



WD 7.000

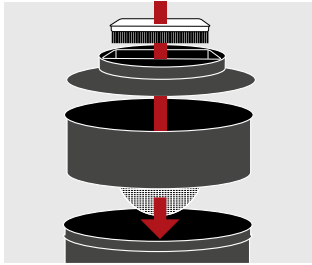
- Flat pleated filter
- Robust plastic container
- Hygienic fleece filter bag

W	1200	1000
w	1200	1000
l	25, plastic	18, plastic
m	6	5
mm	35	35
kg	9.0	7.8
mm	504 × 337 × 547	495 × 337 × 477

	2.2 m	2.2 m
	Plastic	Plastic
	Switchable	Clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
	■	■
	Fleece	Fleece
	Standard	Standard
	■	-
	■	■
	-	-
	■	■
	■	■
	1.347-530.0	1.347-500.0

Ash and dry vacuum cleaners – powerful and TÜV-tested.

The ash and dry vacuum cleaner with 1200 Watt turbine boasts strong and long-lasting suction power and offers a high level of safety when vacuuming ash. The machine is TÜV-certified and has passed a specially developed TÜV test programme, meaning vacuuming ash from chimneys and BBQs is easy and safe. The AD 3.200 model can be used with a suction tube and floor nozzle as a fully functional dry vacuum cleaner.



Effective filter system

An impressively large amount of ash can be vacuumed up thanks to the unique filter system which comprises a flat pleated filter and a coarse dirt filter.



TÜV-tested

As part of a test process developed specially for Kärcher, TÜV Süd confirmed that the ash and dry vacuum cleaner offers maximum safety when vacuuming ash.



Fully functional dry vacuum cleaner

A floor nozzle is also included in the scope of supply as standard. When combined with the high-quality chrome-plated suction tubes, the AD 3.200 becomes a standard dry vacuum cleaner.



Organised accessories

The cable and all the accessories included as standard can be stored away quickly and compactly in the accessory storage.



AD 3.200

- Metal container and hose
- Innovative filter system
- Accessory storage on the machine
- Suction tubes and floor nozzle



AD 3.000

- Metal container and hose
- Innovative filter system
- Accessory storage on the machine

Technical data

Max. motor rating	W	1200	1200
Vacuum	mbar	200	200
Air flow	l/s	65	65
Container	l	17, metal	17, metal
Cable length	m	4	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	6.5	6.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	372 x 338 x 556	372 x 338 x 556

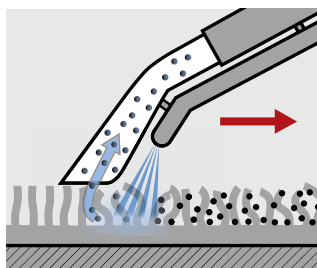
Equipment

Suction hose	1.7 m	1.7 m
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes	Metal, chrome-plated	-
Floor nozzle	Clips with 2 brush strips	-
Filter system	Metal flat pleated filter and coarse dirt filter	Metal flat pleated filter and coarse dirt filter
Accessory storage	■	■
Order number	1.629-662.0	1.629-667.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Spray extraction cleaners – for thorough cleaning results.

Kärcher spray extraction cleaners ensure thorough cleanliness deep into the fibres of carpets, upholstery, mattresses, textile wall hangings and car seats. The detergent is sprayed deep into the carpet under pressure and extracted together with the dissolved dirt, effectively removing grease, dirt and odours.



Spray extraction principle

During spray extraction, the water with detergent is sprayed on in one operation and then immediately vacuumed up again with the dirt.



2-tank system (SE 5.100)

Separate containers for clean and dirty water – each with a handle for easy removal, filling and emptying.



Hygienically clean

Kärcher spray extraction cleaners are not only ideally suited to allergy sufferers, they are also ideal for households with pets.



Removable clean water tank (SE 4002 and SE 4001)

Allows filling and draining without opening the machine. The container is shock-proof and translucent, which means that the water level can be checked at any time.

WATER STOP

Suction is stopped automatically as soon as the maximum water level is reached.



SE 5.100



SE 4002



SE 4001



- Large container capacity thanks to flat pleated filter
- Can also be used as a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner
- 2-in-1 Comfort System: integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%

- 2-in-1 Comfort System: integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%
- Plus spray extraction nozzle for deep cleaning of upholstery

- Large removable clean water tank
- Kärcher nozzle technology: reduces drying time by 50%

Technical data

Air flow	l/s	70	70	70
Vacuum	mbar	210	210	210
Clean/dirty water tank	l	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4
Max. motor rating, fan/pump	W	1400 / 40	1400 / 40	1400 / 40
Working width	mm	230	230	230
Spray rate	l/min	1	1	1
Spray pressure	bar	1	1	1
Cable length	m	5	7.5	7.5
Weight	kg	7.4	7.8	7.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	411 × 320 × 463	441 × 386 × 480	441 × 386 × 480

Equipment

Spray extraction hose with handle	2 m	2 m	2 m
2 × 0.5 m spray extraction tubes	■	■	■
Spray extraction nozzle with hard surface attachment	■	■	■
Spray extraction nozzle for deep cleaning of upholstery	-	■	-
Floor nozzle	Switchable	Clips	Clips
Crevice nozzle and upholstery nozzle	■ / ■	■ / ■	■ / ■
Filter bag and flat pleated filter	Paper / ■	Paper / -	Paper / -
Foam filter	-	■	■
RM 519 (100 ml)	■	■	■
Order number	1.081-200.0	1.081-140.0	1.081-130.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 78 – 85.

New accessories – for greater convenience and cleanliness.

Kärcher offers an extensive and useful range of multi-purpose vacuum cleaner accessories for everyday use as well as for special applications. From the right nozzle and the appropriate hose to specialised filter systems, all our components are designed to work together in the best possible way. Thus, Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners can meet the specific requirements of the application in which they are being used and ensure outstanding cleanliness in all areas.





1 Coarse dirt kit

Coarse dirt generated by renovation work or DIY can be removed effectively and conveniently with the new coarse dirt kit. The ergonomically shaped handle and high-quality floor nozzle ensure the highest level of convenience. Thanks to the high suction power, even large quantities of coarse dirt can be removed in no time. Expected availability April 2015.



2 Car interior cleaning kit













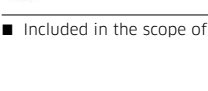
For all interior car cleaning tasks such as floor mats, car seats, small gaps and delicate surfaces. With the extra long crevice nozzle you can fit into the smallest of gaps, the suction brush with soft bristles is perfect for the sensitive surfaces such as your controls panels. Also included is a suction brush with hard bristles which guarantees excellent cleaning results on materials that are hard to clean such as floor mats. The tried and tested accessory kit leaves impeccable cleaning results of the interior in your vehicle. Expected availability April 2015.

Accessory kits and special tools.



Extremely practical and versatile: Kärcher accessory kits and nozzles. Because of their extensive equipment possibilities, the multi-purpose vacuum cleaners can be used almost anywhere. The car interior cleaning kit, for instance, lets you thoroughly clean the inside of your car.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Number
Accessory kits			
	Coarse dirt kit	■ 1 2.863-220.0	4 pieces
	Coarse dirt kit	2 2.637-945.0	5 pieces
	Car interior cleaning kit	■ 3 2.863-225.0	7 pieces
	Car interior cleaning kit	4 2.862-128.0	7 pieces
	Suction brush kit	■ 5 2.863-221.0	2 pieces
	Household kit	6 2.863-002.0	2 pieces
	Vacuum kit for power tools	7 2.863-112.0	2 pieces
Nozzles			
	Switchable wet and dry floor nozzle with integrated parking nib	8 2.863-000.0	1 piece
	Extra long crevice nozzle	■ 9 2.863-223.0	1 piece
	Extra long crevice nozzle	10 2.863-144.0	1 piece
	Car nozzle	11 2.863-145.0	1 piece
	Suction brush with hard bristles	12 2.863-146.0	1 piece
	Suction brush with soft bristles	13 2.863-147.0	1 piece

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New



Suction brush with hard bristles.



Suction brush with soft bristles.



Coarse dirt kit.



Switchable floor nozzle.

Description	MV 6 P Premium	MV 5 P Premium	MV 5 Premium	MV 5 P	MV 5	MV 4 Premium	MV 4	MV 3 P	MV 3 Premium	MV 3	MV 2	WD 7700 P	WD 7500	WD 7300	WD 7200	WD 7000	SE 5.100	SE 4002	SE 4001	
Brand new accessory kit for convenient and effective removal of all kinds of coarse dirt. Contents: 1.7 m suction hose with handle, 2 x 0.5 m suction tubes and coarse dirt floor nozzle. Nominal width 45 mm. Expected availability April 2015.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comprehensive accessory kit for all types of coarse dirt, like building rubble, wood shavings and many others. Contents: 2.0 m suction hose, 2 x 0.5 m suction tubes, crevice nozzle and coarse dirt nozzle with 60 mm nominal width.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Newly designed accessory kit for even more convenient cleaning, particularly in hard-to-reach places. Contents: 1.5 m extension hose, extra long crevice nozzle (new), car nozzle, suction brush with hard bristles (new), suction brush with soft bristles (new), window cloth and microfibre all-purpose cloth. Expected availability April 2015.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comprehensive accessory kit, suitable for all types of car cleaning tasks. Contents: 1.5 m extension hose, extra long crevice nozzle (350 mm), car nozzle, suction brush with hard bristles, suction brush with soft bristles, window cloth and microfibre all-purpose cloth.	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Accessory kit specially designed for cleaning car interior surfaces. The suction brush with hard bristles ensures thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces, like foot mats. The suction brush with soft bristles ensures gentle cleaning of sensitive surfaces, like dashboard and centre console. Expected availability April 2015.	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The floor nozzle can easily be switched using the foot switch to suit both carpets and hard surfaces. The upholstery nozzle allows you to gently vacuum upholstered furniture and car seats.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The kit consists of a 1 m ultra-thin, flexible tool hose with an adapter for easy connection of power tools to multi-purpose vacuum cleaners (version with socket). The dirt that is generated is removed as soon as it appears.	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Switchable wet and dry floor nozzle for optimum dirt pick-up. Convenient adaptation to wet or dry dirt using foot switch. Side rollers for ideal glide characteristics.	8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fully redesigned, extra long crevice nozzle. Now even thinner for even better handling. Expected availability April 2015.	9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The handy extra long crevice nozzle is ideal for cleaning hard-to-reach places, for example upholstery, car side pockets or between walls and furniture.	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
For quick and easy cleaning of car seats, carpeted surfaces, boot and foot well.	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
For thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces in your car. Dried-on dirt can be easily removed easily thanks to the brush's sturdy bristles.	12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
For gentle cleaning of sensitive car interior surfaces, like dashboard, centre console and speakers.	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>






INDOOR

Special applications.



Special application problems require specific solutions: cleaning ash residues from fireplaces, barbecues and sauna ovens is no problem using a high-quality, metal Kärcher ash filter and a Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaner. The 3.5 m suction hose extension is also extremely practical, ensuring optimum freedom of movement when working.

INDOOR

	Order no.	Description
Special applications		
 <p>1, 2</p>	1 2.863-139.0	Basic ash filter/coarse dirt filter consists of one 20-litre metal container and one 1-metre long flexible metal suction hose with a removable metal tube. Particularly suitable for cleaning fireplaces, barbecues and sauna ovens. Also suitable to remove coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from the Home & Garden area.
 <p>3</p>	2 2.863-161.0	Premium ash filter/coarse dirt filter consists of one 20-litre metal container, one 1-metre long flexible metal suction hose with a removable metal tube and a fine filter, which retains even the finest dust. Particularly suitable for cleaning fireplaces, barbecues and sauna ovens. Also suitable to remove coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from the Home & Garden area.
 <p>4</p>	3 2.640-951.0	Extra long metal crevice nozzle (360 mm) to vacuum cold ash from hard-to-reach places, for example fireplaces, barbecues and sauna ovens.
 <p>5</p>	4 2.863-001.0	The 3.5 m long suction hose extension is suitable for all Kärcher Home & Garden multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and provides a larger working radius and greater freedom of movement.
 <p>5</p>	5 2.863-148.0	This practical extension suction tube (0.5 m) is particularly suitable for use in hard-to-reach places such as high ceilings.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.



Ash filter.



3.5 m suction hose extension.



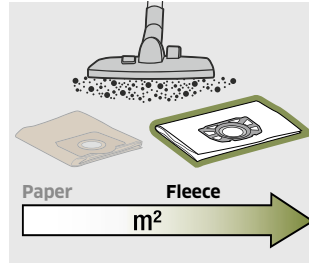
Extension suction tube.

	MV 6 P Premium	MV 5 P Premium	MV 5 Premium	MV 5 P	MV 5	MV 4 Premium	MV 4	MV 3 P	MV 3 Premium	MV 3	MV 2	WD 7.700 P	WD 7.500	WD 7.300	WD 7.200	WD 7.000
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

INDOOR

Filters and filter bags.










Kärcher cartridge and flat pleated filters pack an impressively large filter area into a very small space. Easy to replace, the Kärcher paper and fleece filter bags ensure excellent filter capacity and tear-resistance.



New filter removal technology on MV 4, 5 and 6 machines.

Vacuum for longer with fleece filter bags.

INDOOR

	Order no.	Number	Description	MV 6 P Premium	MV 5 P Premium	MV 5 Premium	MV 5 P	MV 5	MV 4 Premium	MV 4	MV 3 P	MV 3 Premium	MV 3	MV 2	WD 7.700 P	WD 7.500	WD 7.300	WD 7.200	WD 7.000	AD 3.200	AD 3.000
Filters for multi-purpose vacuum cleaners																					
	Paper filter bags	1 6.904-322.0	5 pieces	1																	
	1		Highly tear-resistant paper filter bags with outstanding filter capacity.	2																	
	Fleece filter bags	3 2.863-006.0	4 pieces	3																	
	2		Extremely tear-resistant, high degree of dust retention. Allows significantly longer vacuuming than with paper filter bags.																		
	Cartridge filter	4 6.414-552.0	1 piece	4																	
	3		The Kärcher cartridge filter allows both wet and dry vacuuming, without having to change the filter.																		
	Flat pleated filter	5 2.863-005.0	1 piece	5																	
	4		Contained within a filter box, the flat pleated filter can be replaced very simply and quickly – with no contact with dirt. For wet and dry vacuuming without having to change the filter.																		
	Fleece filter bags	6 6.904-413.0	4 pieces	6																	
	5		Extremely tear-resistant, high degree of dust retention. Allows significantly longer vacuuming than with paper filter bags.																		
	Nano-coated flat pleated filter	7 6.414-971.0	1 piece	7																	
	6		Allows uninterrupted vacuuming of dry and wet dirt without changing the filter. Full suction power is maintained for longer thanks to the nano-coating. The filter offers a very high level of dust retention – the dust stays where it belongs.																		
	7																				
Accessories for ash and dry vacuum cleaners																					
	Extra long crevice nozzle (for ash and dry vacuum cleaners)	8 2.863-004.0	1 piece	8																	
	8		Extra long crevice nozzle (350 mm) made of flame-retardant material to vacuum cold ash from hard-to-reach places, such as fireplaces, barbecues and sauna ovens.																		
	Flat pleated filter (for ash and dry vacuum cleaners)	9 6.415-953.0	1 piece	9																	
	9		Robust flat pleated filter for long lasting suction power.																		

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.






Filters and accessories for spray extraction cleaners.

With Kärcher's spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning, stubborn stains on upholstered furniture and car seats can be removed quickly and easily.



50% reduction in drying time: the Kärcher spray extraction nozzle and detergent RM 519 make a strong team.

Spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning.

		Order no.	Number	Description	SE 5.100	SE 4002	SE 4001
Filters and accessories for spray extraction cleaners							
	Filter set	1 6.904-143.0	5 pieces	Highly tear-resistant paper filter bags with outstanding filter capacity. Includes 1 micro filter.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
1							
	Flat pleated filter	2 6.414-498.0	1 piece	Allows wet and dry vacuuming without having to change the filter.	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
2							
	Paper filter bags	3 6.959-130.0	5 pieces	Highly tear-resistant paper filter bags with outstanding filter capacity.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3							
	Cartridge filter	4 6.414-552.0	1 piece	The Kärcher cartridge filter allows both wet and dry vacuuming, without the need for a filter change.	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4							
	Spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning	5 2.885-018.0	1 piece	Upholstered furniture and car seats are cleaned deep into the fibres with the spray extraction nozzle for upholstery cleaning. Working width 110 mm.	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5							

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

INDOOR



Table of contents: Indoor Cleaning

Device overview	Page 88	Drill Dust Catcher	Page 99
Vacuum Cleaner with water filter	Page 89	Steam Cleaner	Page 100
Vacuum Cleaner	Page 90	Steam ironing systems	Page 106
RoboCleaner	Page 92	Steam Vacuum Cleaners	Page 107
Floor Polisher	Page 93	Accessories	Page 108
Cordless Electric Broom	Page 94	Detergents	Page 118
Battery-powered Window Vacs	Page 95		

Cleaning machines for indoor use.

There are always more pleasant ways to spend your time than doing tedious cleaning tasks – especially within your own four walls. This is why Kärcher has developed a wide range of intelligent solutions for interior cleaning that guarantee spotless cleaning results. Our machines are extremely powerful, saving the operator time and effort, and deliver outstanding cleanliness. So now it's time to roll up your sleeves and get started!



1 Powerful depth effect without chemicals

Using natural steam, Kärcher steam cleaners guarantee hygiene and cleanliness deep into the pores throughout the house. With their high steam temperatures, powerful steam production and thus very good moisture penetration of the material, these devices remove 99.99% of the household bacteria which normally occurs on hard floors.

Whether you choose a handy compact size, a device with non-stop steaming function, or a top class device: Kärcher offers the right model whatever the requirement and therefore the ideal alternative to conventional cleaning. Thanks to the VapoHydro function, even the most stubborn dirt can be removed easily using the top class device: At the push of a button hot water is added to the steam and loosened dirt is simply washed away. Kärcher steam cleaners are suitable for almost all floor coverings. The devices can even remove greasy dirt gently and effectively from surfaces in the kitchen and bathroom. On top of that, even ironing and window cleaning are considerably quicker with the powerful multi-purpose devices. The ergonomically designed accessories ensure all-round convenient cleaning in every conceivable application.

2 Window Vac - no more drips

Window cleaning made easy: With the innovative battery-powered Window Vac, Kärcher's simple, quick and impressive solution leaves windows gleaming. The cleaning process is extremely simple: using the spray bottle provided and the microfibre cleaning cloth, dirt is removed quickly and effectively. The dirty water is then vacuumed up with the Window Vac to leave a streak-free and drip-free surface – for completely spotless visibility. On top of that, the innovative Window Vac is also ideal for use on shower cubicles or glass tables. Surfaces are cleaned to a perfect shine – without streaks, without drips.

3 For quick cleaning in between

The Kärcher K 55 Plus cordless electric broom can be equipped with two different brushes as required, which can be changed at the push of a button. The standard brush removes dirt in no time at all and provides optimal cleaning results right up to the edge. The specially developed pet hair brush makes hair removal from all surfaces – especially carpets – truly effortless. The brush technology also ensures easy and hygienic hair removal from the brush itself. As a result, the bristles stay clean and do not become matted.

*The deep cleaning power of Kärcher steam cleaners removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

Device overview.



	Rated input power (W)	Water filter (l)	Working radius (m)	Floor nozzle	Telescopic suction tube	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	FoamStop (30 ml)	Page
Vacuum cleaner with water filter									
DS 5.800 Waterfilter	900	2	10.2	■	■	■	■	■	89

INDOOR



	Rated input power (W)	Energy efficiency class	Annual energy use (kWh/a)	Carpet cleaning performance class	Hard floor cleaning performance class	Dust re-emission class	Sound power level dB(A)	Filter bag volume (l)	Working radius (m)	Easy Slider rotating ring	Switchable floor nozzle	QuickClick system for rapid switch between floor nozzle and accessories	Upholstery nozzle	Furniture brush	Telescopic crevice nozzle	Electrical suction power regulation	Page
Vacuum Cleaners																	
VC 6 Premium	600	A	25.8	D	D	A	72	4	10	■	■	■	■	■	■	On the handle (+ / - button) with additional stand-by function	91
VC 6	600	A	25.8	D	D	A	72	4	10	■	■	■	■	■	■	On the machine	91

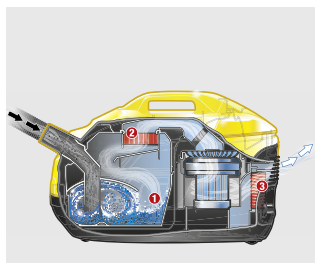


	Heating capacity (W)	Max. steam pressure (bar)	Heat-up time (min)	Area performance per tank filling (m²)	Boiler capacity (litres)	Separate water tank (litres)	Continuously refillable	Safety valve	Extension tube (2 x 0.5 m)	Floor nozzle	Manual nozzle	Window nozzle	Detail nozzle	Round brush, black	Cloth for floor nozzle	Terry cover for manual nozzle	Steam iron with low resistance stainless steel soleplate	FoamStop defoamer	Crevice nozzle and upholstery nozzle	Descaling sticks (3 pack)	Descaling cartridge	Page	
Steam cleaners																							
SC 5 Iron Kit	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	101	
SC 5	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	101	
SC 4 Iron Kit	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	102	
SC 4	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	102	
SC 3	1900	3.5	0.5	75	-	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	-	■	103	
SC 2	1500	3.2	6.5	75	1	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	■	-	104	
SC 1 Floor Kit	1200	3.0	3	20	0.25	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	-	■	105	
SC 1	1200	3.0	3	20	0.25	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	- / -	-	■	105	
Steam vacuum cleaner																							
SV 7	2200	4	-	-	0.75	0.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	■ / ■	-	-	107

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

Vacuuming without filter bags.

The DS 5.800 vacuum cleaner with water filter not only keeps floors clean but also keeps the air in rooms fresh and clean, creating a pleasant atmosphere. As well as impressive suction power, it filters 99.9% of particles over 0.3 µm in size from the air, thanks to its innovative water filter, leaving nothing but a feeling of freshness in the air. In contrast to traditional vacuum cleaners with filter bags, the newly developed DS 5.800 Waterfilter uses the natural power of water.



Multi-stage filter system - for 99.9% clean air

- The multi-stage filter system ensures that even tiny, microscopic dirt particles are extracted, leaving the air 99.9% clean.
- The washable, long-lasting intermediate filter filters out tiny airborne particles from the condensed humid air.
- The HEPA high efficiency filter retains allergenic pollen, fungal, spores, bacteria and secretions of mites.

Exceptionally easy water filter cleaning

The individual parts of the water filter just need to be rinsed under a running tap - quick and easy.

Accessory storage on the machine

No more running around trying to find all those accessories anymore! All of the accessories can be neatly stored within easy reach in the machine's accessory compartment.



DS 5.800 Waterfilter



- Energy-efficient machine
- Easy to clean
- Accessory storage on the machine
- Space-saving parking position

Technical data

Rated input power	W	900
Water filter	l	2
Working radius	m	10.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	535 x 289 x 345

Equipment

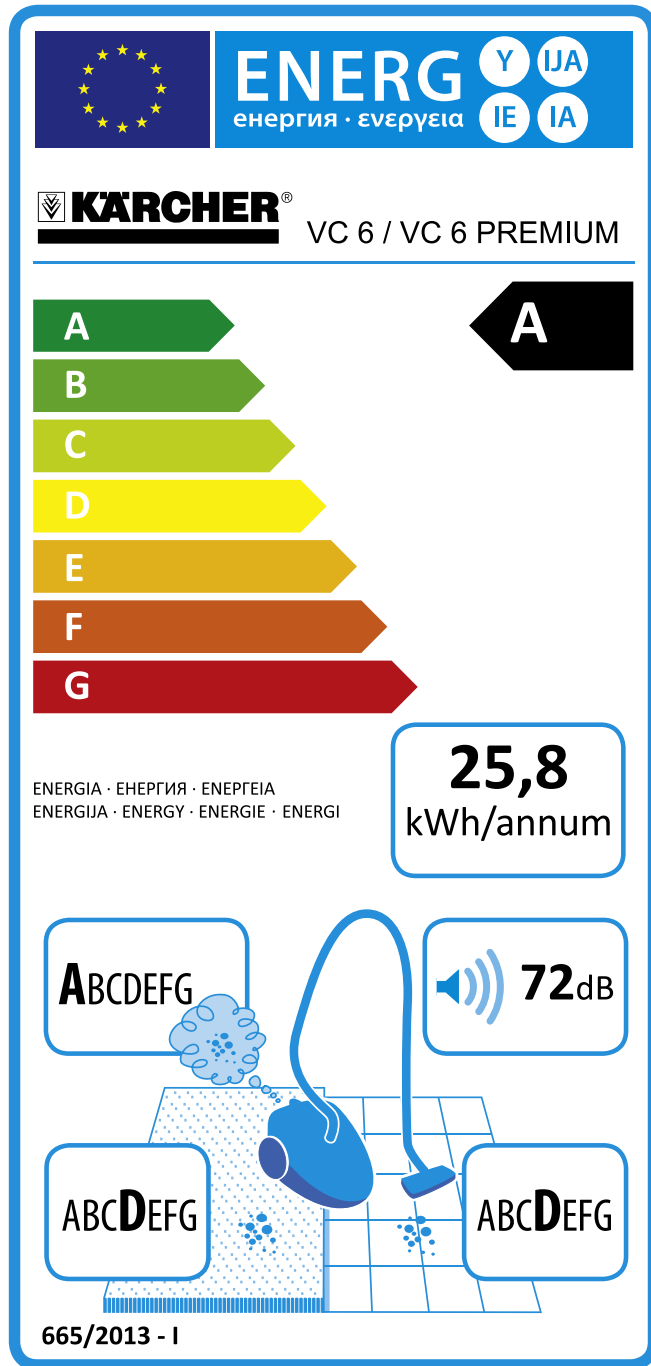
Switchable floor nozzle	■
Crevice nozzle	■
Upholstery nozzle	■
Filter	HEPA 12 filter**
Telescopic suction tube	■
Soft grip surface on the handle	■
Parking and stowing aid	■
"FoamStop" defoamer (30 ml)	■
Order number	1.195-210.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

*** The reduced exposure to pollen, house dust mites, dog and cat allergens, mold and bacteria levels is scientifically proven.

The EU Energy Label for vacuum cleaners.

A law has been introduced EU-wide to enforce what Kärcher has long since demonstrated with its multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and water filter vacuum cleaners: efficient cleaning with less power. The EU energy label for vacuum cleaners, which came into effect on 1 September 2014, limits the nominal power of mains-operated dry vacuum cleaners to a maximum of 1600 W. Every machine sold in Europe must therefore be labelled with the EU Energy Label.



A **Energy efficiency class at a glance**
The energy efficiency class is a standardised system of classification across the EU and is recognisable at a glance. The system of classification from A to G, which came into force on 1 September 2014, allows a direct comparison. Categorisation into an energy efficiency class is based on annual energy use (AE), which is calculated using a range of parameters. The power input of the vacuum cleaner is therefore particularly crucial, though the cleaning effect is also part of the assessment criteria.

25,8
kWh/annum **Annual energy use**
The annual energy use (AE) refers to a defined number of cleaning processes (50 per year) on a standard living area (87 m²) and is shown as a reference value on the Energy Label. This value must be less than 62 kWh/a (class G) and is given particular prominence on the Energy Label. However, the actual annual energy use depends on user behaviour, in particular the level of cleanliness, cleaning surface and cleaning frequency.

72dB **Sound power level**
Not only is saving energy a practical way to protect the environment, reducing noise levels is also beneficial. A an increase or reduction in the noise level respectively of 3 dB(A) corresponds to double or half the noise level. A vacuum with a noise level of 78 dB(A) is therefore only half as loud as one with 81 dB(A). The Energy Label showing the noise level is an additional objective decision-making aid.

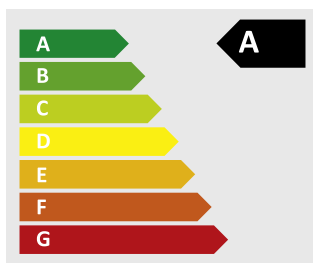
ABCDEF **Dust re-emission class**
For vacuum cleaners, over and above the cleaning performance, dust re-emission also plays an important role and is shown on the Energy Label as the classification A to G. Dust re-emission values are calculated by the manufacturer using a standardised measurement method in accordance with the EU Regulation.

ABCDEF **Cleaning class performance for hard floors/carpets**
The differences between cleaning hard floors and carpets are significant and cannot be compared directly. The cleaning classes for hard floors and carpets in classes A – G are therefore shown separately.

INDOOR

Smart, energy-saving vacuum cleaners.

Vacuuming is extraordinarily quick and easy with the energy-saving machines from the VC series. The vacuum cleaners, which belong to energy efficiency class A, combine extremely strong suction power with outstanding comfort features. These include the QuickClick system, the only one of its kind in the world, to remove the nozzles quickly and easily, or the practical EasySlider rotating ring which prevents the furniture and vacuum from becoming scratched.



Exemplary energy efficiency

The vacuums in energy efficiency class A have improved motors and floor nozzles. Despite the low rated input power at just 600 W, there is no loss in suction power.



QuickClick nozzle removal

With the unique QuickClick system, nozzles can be changed in no time with just one click – both on the handle and the telescopic tube.



EasySlider rotating ring

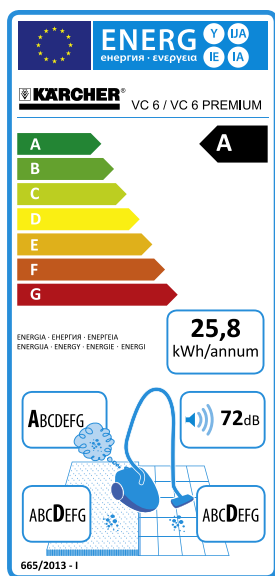
A soft rotating ring that turns 360° guides the vacuum cleaner around obstacles. This protects objects from damage and makes it possible to quickly vacuum without interruptions.



HEPA 12 filter**

The HEPA 12 filter** filters even the smallest allergenic particles and therefore has the lowest dust re-emission (category A).

INDOOR



VC 6 Premium

- Energy efficiency class A
- EasySlider rotating ring for gentle vacuuming
- Remote control on the handle
- Optical highlight: Sides finished in exclusive stainless steel look



VC 6

- Energy efficiency class A
- EasySlider rotating ring for gentle vacuuming
- Unique QuickClick system for quick and easy nozzle removal

Technical data

Energy efficiency class	A	A
Filter bag volume	l 4	4
Working radius	m 10	10
Weight	kg 6.6	6.6

Equipment

Switchable floor nozzle	■	■
Integrated QuickClick accessories: furniture brush, upholstery nozzle and telescopic crevice nozzle	■	■
Electrical suction power regulation	On the handle (+/- button) with additional stand-by function	On the machine
HEPA 12 filter**	■	■
Filter bag	Fleece	Fleece
Telescopic vacuum tube	With sliding switch	With sliding switch
Soft grip surface on the handle	■	■
Filter change indicator	■	■
Automatic cable rewind	■	■
Parking and stowing aid	■	■
Order number	1.195-605.0	1.195-600.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.
 ** EN1822:1998

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108 - 117.

RoboCleaner – cleans automatically and independently.

The RoboCleaner cleans all standard domestic floors even when you are not at home. Simply plug in the charging station, switch on the unit, select the cleaning period and let the RoboCleaner do the rest. It avoids obstacles with ease and even recognises stairs. After finishing its work, it returns automatically to the base station via an infrared beam. Its dust container is emptied and its batteries are recharged.



Advantages of the RoboCleaner

The RoboCleaner cleans entirely by itself and avoids obstacles such as cables with no problem. It cleans completely independently, four fall sensors reliably detect stairs and it travels over obstacles such as cables, etc.



Dirt sensing system

The RoboCleaner cleans with a combination of a sweeping roller and vacuuming. A sensor recognises the respective intensity of the dirt and adjusts the cleaning programme accordingly.



Everything automatic

Navigation is effected by an infrared beam. The RoboCleaner finds its own way back to the base station.



Detects every obstacle

Integrated contact sensors guide the RoboCleaner around all obstacles. Its spring-mounted wheels enable it to cope with different types of floor coverings and smaller ridges.

INDOOR



RC 3000

- For all household floors
- Plug 'n' Clean

Technical data

Cleaning performance	m²/h	15
Cleaning duration per charge	min	20 - 60
Intake performance	W	600
Recharging time	min	10 - 20
Dirt receptacle RoboCleaner	l	0.2
Dirt receptacle charging station	l	2
Noise level in 'Quiet Mode'	dB (A)	54
Weight RoboCleaner	kg	2
Weight charging station	kg	5.8
Dimensions (DxH) RoboCleaner	mm	285 × 105
Dimensions charging station (L × W × H)	mm	500 × 250 × 230

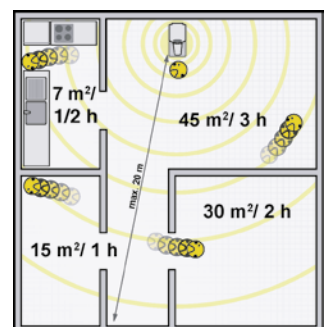
Equipment

Cleaning brush	■
Dirt sensor (4 cleaning programmes)	■
Fall sensors	■
Infrared navigation	■
Contact sensors	■
All-round bumper strip	■
Filter bag	Paper
Order number	1.269-101.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

You can find detailed information about our fully autonomous cleaning robots at www.robocleaner.de.

Video clips show the innovative technology in everyday applications. Online you will also find the Hotline number, retailer addresses and application tips.



Optimum positioning of the charging station. Maximum working radius: 20 m.

The Floor Polisher FP 303 – a system that shines.

Polishing has never been simpler: the FP 303 ensures all-round impeccable polishing results. It can be used on a variety of floor surfaces, such as parquet, laminate, stone, PVC, cork or linoleum. The machine is very easy to use and features a number of practical details, such as its triangular design to clean corners with ease. Polishing dust is easily vacuumed and the cable can be stored away neatly on the cable storage directly on the handle. Polishing has never been so much fun!



Extremely ergonomic

Specially developed handle with optimised geometry. For very convenient cleaning.



For polished corners

The optimised triangular design of the polishing head allows corners to be reached more effectively.



Practical storage

The high-quality textile bag containing the filter bag is attached to the handle. The polishing pads are stored compactly in a separate accessory compartment.



Easy to transport

With the smooth-running wheels, the FP 303 can be transported easily.

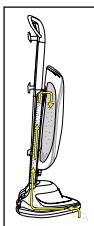
INDOOR



reddot design award
winner 2009

FP 303

- Optimum polishing results thanks to its high motor speed
- Ergonomic design and optimised shape
- Accessory storage on the machine



Technical data

Speed	rpm	1000
Working width	mm	290
Filter bag volume	l	4
Rated input power	W	600
Weight	kg	7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	385 × 339 × 1162
Cable length	m	7

Equipment

3 polishing pads	■
Filter bag	Paper
Cable storage	■
Textile bag incl. accessory compartment	■

Order number **1.056-820.0**

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108–117.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118–119.

Faster than a brush – more convenient than a vacuum.

Kärcher cordless electric brooms are ideal for intermediate cleaning of carpets and hard floors. They are particularly useful when vacuuming is too time-consuming and sweeping is too impractical. Dirt is rapidly removed with the battery-powered roller brush – no annoying cable and no need to bend down. Kärcher offers a special pet hair brush with unique brush technology, the only technology of its kind in the world for effective removal of pet hair.



Cleaning close to edges
Additional end bristles enable the K 55 plus to clean right up to the edges of objects.



Compact storage
Thanks to the wall bracket and battery charger, the cordless electric broom is always ready to use. The charger is located in the storage compartment.



Removable roller brush
The roller brush can be removed and cleaned easily.



Clever idea
The pet hair brush is surrounded by a mesh sleeve, which can be removed for cleaning. The hair gets caught on the brush and can be removed easily.



K 55 plus

- Brushes can be changed for greater versatility
- 2 different brushes included
- Brush replacement at the push of a button

Technical data

Area cleaned per battery charge	m ²	60-100
Battery running time	min	30
Working width	mm	235 (pet hair brush) / 265 (standard brush)
Container capacity	l	0.5
Battery voltage	V	4.8
Weight incl. battery	kg	2.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	260 × 300 × 96

Equipment

Wall bracket	■
Battery charger	■
Long life rechargeable battery	■
Standard brush	Removable
Pet hair brush	Removable
Order number	1.258-509.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Window cleaning made easy.

The Kärcher Window Vac is the world's first battery-powered Window Vac. It cleans smooth surfaces including windows, tiles, mirrors, etc. to a streak-free finish, saving time and effort. Its innovative water vacuuming collects the dirty water before it starts to drip. The Window Vac cleans windows hygienically without leaving streaks behind. It is very easy to handle and its battery operation means it is always ready to use, anywhere.



For all smooth surfaces

The battery-powered Window Vac cleans windows, mirrors, tiles etc. effortlessly.



No drips, no streaks

The battery-powered Window Vac vacuums up dirty water quickly and reliably from the surface before it starts to run.



Easy handling

Battery operation and compact design and construction allow flexibility of use and ergonomic cleaning.



Practical hip bag

For ergonomic storage of the Window Vac and spray bottle. Even more convenience when cleaning windows.

INDOOR



product
design
award
2009

GOOD
DESIGN



WV Classic

- Complete solution for cleaning smooth surfaces
- Electric water suction
- No dripping water



Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100
Battery running time	min	20
Battery charging time	min	120
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 60 m ² = 20 windows
Working width of vacuum nozzle	mm	280
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.7
Dimensions with vacuum nozzle (L × W × H)	mm	130 × 280 × 355

Equipment

Battery charger	■
Lithium-ion battery	■
Spray bottle with microfibre cleaning cloth	■
Window cleaner concentrate (1 × 20 ml)	■
Order number	1.633-169.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108-117.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118-119.

The new generation of battery-powered Window Vacs.

As a result of its practical vacuuming function and simple handling, window cleaning with Kärcher's new battery-powered Window Vac is noticeably easier and quicker than it ever has been using traditional methods. Dripping water and puddles are a thing of the past. The machines are also ideal for other smooth surfaces like mirrors and tiles. The result is always the same: gleaming cleanliness with no streaks or residue.



1 Window cleaning – quick, convenient and clean

There's nothing like the original! As the inventor of the battery-powered Window Vac, Kärcher has revolutionised – and perfected – window cleaning. The machines make cleaning windows and other smooth surfaces easy and save a wealth of time and effort. Its electric suction makes the annoyance of drips a thing of the past. Its clever combination of spray bottle and wiper, together with the Window Vac's vacuum function, ensures highly effective cleaning and gleaming windows – without streaks or residue. In addition, the handy and ergonomic Kärcher battery-powered Window Vac makes window cleaning a pleasant and hygienic task, since it eliminates direct contact with the dirty water.

2 Perfect cleanliness – even with high windows

With the battery-powered Window Vac, even high windows, such as those in winter gardens, can be cleaned properly with little effort. This is possible with the practical extension kit from our range of accessories. The kit consists of a microfibre cloth with abrasive strips, which lets you remove even stubborn dirt reliably and easily, together with two telescopic poles: one to support the machine and one to wipe the window pane. The poles can be extended from 1.20 m – 2 m.



Removable battery

The removable battery and optional replacement battery allow uninterrupted window cleaning, without the need to charge the battery in between.



Convenient edge cleaning

The manually adjustable distance holder allows perfect, streak-free cleaning results right up to the edges.



Comfortable handle

The rubber coating at the handle makes the application still more comfortable.



Visible battery status

3 LEDs above the on-/off switch give a precise status of the battery charging level.



WV 5 Plus

- Complete solution to clean smooth surfaces
- Electric water suction
- No dripping water



Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100
Battery running time	min	35
Battery charging time	min	210
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 105 m ² = 35 windows
Working width of vacuum nozzle	mm	280
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.65
Dimensions with vacuum nozzle (L x W x H)	mm	124 x 280 x 325

Equipment

Battery charger	■
Lithium-ion battery	■
Spray bottle with microfibre cleaning cloth	■
Window cleaner concentrate (1 x 20 ml)	■
Order number	1.633-440.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108-117. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118-119.

The WV 2 – Gives streak free window cleaning.

With the WV 2 battery-powered Window Vac means windows and other smooth surfaces can be cleaned much more easily and quickly than with conventional methods. Its electric water vacuuming has made annoying water marks a thing of the past. Its clever combination of spray bottle and wiper ensures highly effective cleaning and gleaming windows – without streaks or residue. Simply brilliant and brilliantly simple!



LED display in field of vision
Energy management made easy: one glance at the LED display will tell you the current status of the battery.



Compact and handy
Even the bottom edge of the window is easy to reach with the Kärcher battery-powered Window Vac.



Light and quiet
The light weight and low noise level make window cleaning with the WV 2 even more pleasant.



Quick to empty
The dirty water tank can be emptied quickly and easily as required.

INDOOR



reddot award 2014
best of the best



WV 2 Plus



WV 2



WV 2 Plus Display holds 18 machines



- Complete solution to clean smooth surfaces
- Electric water suction
- No dripping water

- Electric water suction
- No dripping water

- Attractive display for secondary placement in-store
- Display contains 18 WV 2 Plus machines

Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100	100	100
Battery running time	min	25	25	25
Battery charging time	min	140	140	140
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows
Working width of vacuum nozzle	mm	280	280	280
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.6	0.6	0.6
Dimensions with vacuum nozzle (L × W × H)	mm	120 × 280 × 320	120 × 280 × 320	120 × 280 × 320
Display dimensions (L × W × H)		-	-	600 × 400 × 1600

Equipment

Battery charger	■	■	■
Lithium-ion battery	■	■	■
Spray bottle with microfibre cleaning cloth	■	-	■
Window cleaner concentrate (1 × 20 ml)	■	-	■
Order number	1.633-301.0	1.633-300.0	1.633-304.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Dust-free drilling with the DDC 50.

It does not take long to drill a hole, but removing the fine drill dust takes considerably longer. This is where the DDC 50 drill dust catcher from Kärcher comes into play. It clings to all common interior surfaces with its vacuum holding function and reliably catches the drill dust that forms during drilling.



Neat solution

Thanks to the vacuum holding function, the DDC 50 clings to the wall and catches the drill dust directly where it forms. No other machine or accessories are required. Suitable for any drill and a drill bit up to 10 mm.



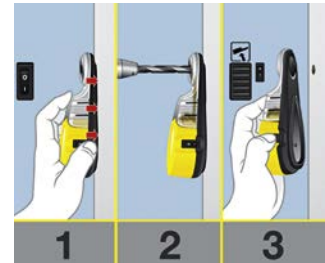
Outstanding time savings

The DDC 50 can catch up to 23 cm³ of drill dust, which is equivalent to around 10 holes with a 6 mm drill bit.



Batteries included

The DDC 50 comes with two 1.5-V AA batteries – battery operation is also possible.



Very easy to use

Place the machine in position, switch it on, drill and switch off the DDC 50 once drilling is complete. It's as simple as that!

INDOOR



DDC 50



- Vacuum holding function for all common interior surfaces.
- No additional vacuum cleaner or special drill are required
- Both hands are left free to drill

Technical data

Container capacity	cm ³	23
Drill size	mm	Max. 10
Weight	g	236
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	160 × 80 × 40

Equipment

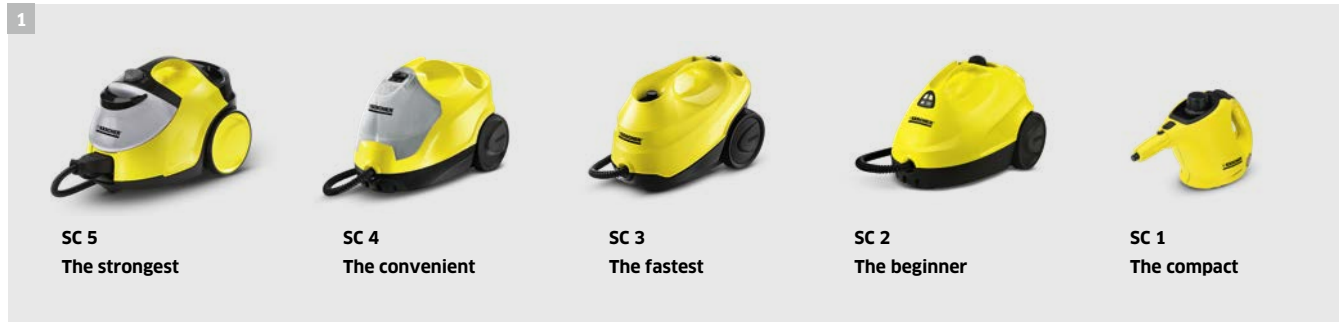
Batteries: 2 × 1.5-V AA LR 6	■
Protective cover	■
Order number	1.679-100.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108–117. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118–119.

SC – the new Steam Cleaner series.

The new steam cleaner range from Kärcher offers the perfect steam cleaner for any requirement. The devices clean without the use of chemicals and can be used virtually anywhere. Whether in the bathroom, kitchen or lounge, they remove 99.99% of all common household bacteria from hard surfaces. The machines offer greater hygiene and a higher cleaning performance than conventional manual cleaning methods with detergent.* Powerful steam and the variety of accessories ensure that fittings, tiles, hobs, extractor hoods and even the smallest nooks and crannies are cleaned thoroughly.



1 Outstanding selection: the new SC range

SC 5 – The strongest. Even the most stubborn dirt is removed thanks to the Vapo Hydro function.

SC 4 – The convenient. With removable tank.

SC 3 – The fastest. With the shortest heat-up time.

SC 2 – The beginner. The perfect introduction to steam cleaning.

SC 1 – The compact. Handy and ready to use immediately.

2 Cleanliness without chemicals, deep into the pores

The renowned Laboratory Enders for Medical Diagnostics in Stuttgart has confirmed that Kärcher steam cleaners remove 99.99% of all common household bacteria from hard surfaces using just steam and without the use of chemicals. The high temperature of the steam and excellent moisture penetration of the cloths reliably eliminate bacteria. For a healthy – and child-friendly – living space.

3 Cleanliness throughout the house

Put a stop to tiresome scrubbing and scouring! Kärcher's highly efficient steam cleaners make cleaning effortless and ensure impeccable cleanliness throughout your entire home. The devices are extremely versatile and can replace a variety of conventional cleaning utensils thanks to the wide range of available accessories. Typical areas of use include common hard floors throughout the home – in kitchens (like fittings, sinks, extractor hoods, work surfaces) and bathrooms (like shower cubicles, fittings, sinks, tiles and crevices).

*Thorough cleaning with Kärcher steam cleaners achieves a higher cleaning performance than manual cleaning with a mop and detergent. Tested in accordance with international performance standards.

**Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

SC 5 – the strongest. Outstanding power. Outstanding handling.

In combination with the innovative Comfort Plus floor nozzle cleaning with the powerful SC 5 steam cleaner is extremely ergonomic and convenient. The VapoHydro function also offers a high level of cleaning comfort: hot water can be added as required and the dirt that has been loosened by the steam is simply and conveniently washed away. It really is that easy.



4-stage steam volume control
Thanks to the 4-level steam volume control on the SC 5, the steam float control can be adjusted at any time to suit the surface or level of dirt.



Extra clean thanks to VapoHydro
Thanks to the VapoHydro water steam function, hot water can be added to the steam to eliminate stubborn dirt. The steam dislodges the dirt and the water washes it away.



Ergonomic and convenient floor nozzle
The new floor nozzle Comfort Plus with flexible joint can be adapted to suit any height of person. Contact with dirt is avoided when changing the cloth thanks to the cloth change system.



Accessory storage with cable compartment
With the practical accessory storage, accessories can be neatly stored and quickly accessed. The integrated cable compartment prevents the cable from becoming tangled.

INDOOR



Non-stop steam

SC 5 Iron Kit



Non-stop steam

SC 5



- Uninterrupted working through detachable, constantly refillable tank
- VapoHydro water steam function
- With floor kit Comfort Plus and steam pressure iron

- Uninterrupted working through detachable, constantly refillable tank
- VapoHydro water steam function
- With floor kit Comfort Plus

Technical data

Area performance	m²	150	150
Heating-up time	min	3	3
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 1.5 (removable tank)	0.5 + 1.5 (removable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	4.2	4.2
Heating output	W	2200	2200
Weight without accessories	kg	6	6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	439 x 301 x 305	439 x 301 x 305

Equipment

Childproof safety lock	■	■
Safety valve	■	■
Floor kit Comfort Plus	■	■
Steam flow control	On the device	On the device
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush	■	■
Descaling sticks (3 pieces)	■	■
Order number	1.512-503.0	1.512-500.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108-117. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118-119.

SC 4 – the convenient. Cleaning and ironing at the highest level.

These versatile devices can even be used for ironing: Simply replace the cleaning accessory with the Kärcher steam pressure iron, fill up the SC 4's removable tank at the tap and get started. The powerful steam reduces ironing time by up to 50%!



On/Off switch

With the heat indicator light and water shortage light you can see at a glance when you can start using the machine and when it needs to be refilled with water.



Removable tank

Non-stop steam – for uninterrupted cleaning: The tank can be removed quickly and easily and filled up at the tap.



Better ironing

Kärcher steam pressure irons reduce ironing time by up to 50%. The consistently high steam pressure makes it easier to iron even thick fabrics.



Accessories for all your needs

The extensive accessory catalogue offers the right solution for every task, so that even hard-to-reach places can be cleaned effortlessly.

INDOOR



SC 4 Iron Kit

- Uninterrupted working through detachable, constantly refillable tank
- Cable storage compartment
- With floor kit Comfort Plus and steam pressure iron

SC 4

- Uninterrupted working through detachable, constantly refillable tank
- Cable storage compartment
- With floor kit Comfort Plus

Technical data			
Area performance	m ²	100	100
Heating-up time	min	4	4
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 (removable tank)	0.5 + 0.8 (removable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	3.5
Heating output	W	2000	2000
Weight without accessories	kg	4.1	4.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	350 x 280 x 270	350 x 280 x 270
Equipment			
Childproof safety lock		■	■
Safety valve		■	■
Floor kit Comfort Plus		■	■
Steam flow control	On the handle		On the handle
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush		■	■
Descaling sticks (3 pieces)		■	■
Order number		1.512-408.0	1.512-405.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

SC 3 – the fastest. Non-stop steam for immediate use.

The new generation of steam cleaners from Kärcher delivers steam non-stop, without any interruptions or waiting time. Since it has an extremely quick heating-up time of only 30 seconds, the SC 3 can be used almost immediately. The water tank can be refilled at any time, without hold-ups. Full steam ahead for homes cleaned to a shine.



Continuous refilling

The tank can be refilled at any time – for non-stop steam without interruption. With water shortage display so that the tank can be refilled in good time.



Short heat-up time

No more long waiting times! With a heat-up time of just 30 seconds, the SC 3 is ready to use almost immediately.



Ideal ergonomics

The powerful new floor nozzle. Comfort with flexible joint for any height of person makes cleaning even more ergonomic and convenient.



Anti-limescale

The intelligent and efficient anti-limescale cartridge relieves the limescale in the water automatically.

INDOOR



SC 3

- Uninterrupted working through constantly refillable tank
- Ready to use after just 30 seconds; no additional descaling required thanks to descaling technology
- With floor kit Comfort



Technical data

Area performance	m ²	75
Heating-up time	min	0.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5
Heating output	W	1900
Weight without accessories	kg	3.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	360 × 236 × 253

Equipment

Childproof safety lock	■
Safety valve	■
Floor kit Comfort	■
Steam flow control	On the handle
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush	■
Descaling cartridge	■
Order number	1.513-000.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108–117.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118–119.

SC 2 – the beginner. For starters, just right.

Whether on hard floors, bathroom and kitchen fittings, wall tiles, windows, shower cubicles or other hard surfaces – Kärcher's efficient steam cleaners can be used practically anywhere throughout the home. And this also goes for the SC 2. Compact and powerful, the SC 2 is the ideal introduction to the exciting world of steam cleaning.



Hard floors

Hygienically cleans without the need for scrubbing, thanks to the new technology the steam is distributed evenly over the cloth and loosens the dirt gently and effectively.



Joints and fittings

With the aid of the detail nozzle and round brush, joints and fittings can be cleaned in an instant.



Kitchen

Kärcher steam cleaners effortlessly remove stubborn grease around the hob.



Childproof safety lock

A sophisticated lock system ensures the necessary level safety and prevents small children from hurting themselves.



SC 2

- Light, compact device
- With floor kit Comfort



Technical data

Area performance	m ²	75
Heating-up time	min	6.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.2
Heating output	W	1500
Weight without accessories	kg	3
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	380 × 254 × 260

Equipment

Childproof safety lock	■
Safety valve	■
Floor kit Comfort	■
Steam flow control	On the handle
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush	■
Descaling sticks (3 pieces)	■
Order number	1.512-000.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

SC 1 – the compact.

Within easy reach and ideal for intermediate cleaning.

The new Kärcher handheld steam cleaner is extremely compact, which means that it is practical to store directly where it is going to be used, for example in small kitchen or bathroom cupboards. The SC 1 is always within easy reach and is therefore ideal for spontaneous cleaning. The device is very powerful, despite its handy size, and ensures deep, hygienic cleanliness.



Highest safety standards

Thanks to its safety lock, the Kärcher handheld steam cleaner can only be opened once its boiler is no longer under pressure. This guarantees a high degree of safety for you and your family.



Hassle-free floor cleaning

Simply connect the extension tube and floor nozzle "Classic" to the machine and the handheld steam cleaner can be used for floor cleaning.



Space-saving

Thanks to its compact shape, the SC 1 can be stored right next to the area where it is usually used and is always within reach. All its accessories can be stored together in a handy accessory bag.



Power nozzle

Thanks to the integrated power nozzle, the SC 1 cleans effectively and effortlessly – even in hard-to-reach places like corners, edges and crevices.

INDOOR



SC 1 Floor Kit

- Compact shape makes storage easy
- For a deep cleaning in-between
- Quick to use
- With floor kit Classic



SC 1

- Compact shape makes storage easy
- For a deep cleaning in-between
- Quick to use

Technical data			
Area performance	m ²	20	20
Heating-up time	min	3	3
Tank capacity	l	0.25	0.25
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.0	3.0
Heating output	W	1200	1200
Weight without accessories	kg	1.5	1.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	321 x 127 x 186	321 x 127 x 186
Equipment			
Childproof safety lock		■	■
Safety valve		■	■
Floor kit Classic		■	-
Steam flow control		-	-
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, power nozzle, round brush		■	■
Descaling sticks (3 pieces)		-	-
Order number		1.516-264.0	1.516-260.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108-117. For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118-119.

Twice as versatile: ironing and steam cleaning in one.

In addition to floor cleaning, Kärcher steam cleaners can also be used for ironing. The steam ironing system SI 4 Iron Kit offers maximum convenience. Together the tried-and-tested, all-round steam cleaner SC 4 Iron Kit and the AB 1000 active ironing board make the perfect team for outstanding ironing and cleaning results.



Optimum ironing

With the active steam suctioning, the steam penetrates the laundry even more effectively. Steam suction ensures that the laundry is completely dry.



With blow-up function

Even delicate fabrics can be ironed easily and conveniently on the air cushion, without creasing.



50% faster ironing

The consistently high steam pressure makes it easier to iron even thick fabrics. This reduces ironing time by up to 50%.



Extremely versatile

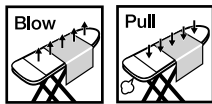
An extensive range of accessories is included in the scope of supply for the steam cleaner. For even greater application possibilities.



SI 4 Iron Kit



AB 1000



- Ironing board with blow-up function and active steam extraction
- SC 4 Iron Kit steam cleaner with complete accessories
- Continuous operation using 2-tank system

- Ironing board with blow-up function and active steam extraction

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	100	-
Heating-up time	min	4	-
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 (removable tank)	-
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	-
Heating output	W	2000	-
Weight	kg	13.1	9
Ironing surface dimensions (L x W)	cm	120 x 38	120 x 38

Equipment

Childproof safety lock	■	-
Safety valve	■	-
Floor kit Comfort Plus	■	-
Steam flow control	On the handle	-
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush	■	-
Ironing board with active steam extraction and inflation function	■	■
Order number	1.512-410.0	2.884-933.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

3 in 1 – vacuuming, mopping and drying in one step.

Kärcher steam vacuum cleaners combine the advantages of steam cleaners with the strengths of dry vacuum cleaners. They can vacuum crumbs, for example, off the floor, mop the floor damp and then dry, all in one easy operation. These impressive all-round devices and corresponding accessories can clean any home easily, conveniently, quickly and without chemicals.



No need to change the filter

The vacuumed liquid and dirt are securely bound in a water filter and then easily emptied later.



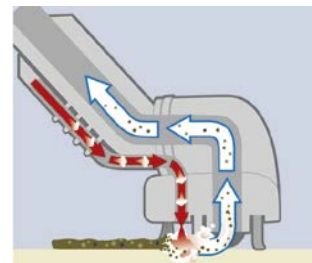
3-in-1 cleaning

Our steam vacuum cleaner can vacuum, steam clean and dry – all in one operation. This makes it ideal even for large areas of tiles, natural stone or PVC.



Running smoothly

With the special rubber lip attachment, windows, tiles, mirrors and other smooth surfaces can be cleaned in a single wipe.



Cleaning at full steam

Hot steam loosens dirt and neutralises unpleasant odours. Loosened dirt and steam are vacuumed up immediately after cleaning.



SV 7

- Steam cleaning, steam vacuuming and dry vacuuming
- Continuous operation thanks to the 2-tank system
- Multi-stage filter system

Technical data

Max. power	W	2200
Boiler capacity	l	0.75
Refill tank	l	0.5
Max. steam pressure	bar	4
Water filter	l	1.2+0.6
Vacuum	mbar	210
Cable length	m	6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	515 × 336 × 340

Equipment

Childproof safety lock, safety valve	■
HEPA filter**	■
Floor-cleaning kit with steam vacuum function	■
Hand nozzle, detail nozzle, window nozzle	■
Crevice nozzle	■
Upholstery nozzle (large and small)	■
Furniture brush	■
Dosing bottle	■
FoamStop defoamer	■
Order number	1.439-410.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** EN1822: 1998

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 108–117.
For cleaning and care agents, please see pages 118–119.

Part of the family – the right accessory.

Vacuuming, upholstery cleaning, changing wallpaper – there is always something to do at home. Kärcher provides an extensive range of original accessories for various applications. They turn all our devices into special purpose products. Equipping your vacuum or steam cleaner with special accessories enables you to solve many difficult problems with ease.





1 Cleanliness down to the last detail

Whether on stainless steel surfaces, mirrors, shower cubicles or floors – Kärcher microfibre cloths eliminate stubborn dirt in no time. The special “bathroom” and “kitchen” cloth sets ensure outstanding cleanliness – with no ifs and buts. Together the high-quality microfibre cloths and Kärcher steam cleaners make an unbeatable team – without cleaning agents. For convenient cleaning that saves you time and energy. Kärcher also offers a wide range of other interesting accessories for its steam cleaners, which considerably extend their range of possible uses. These include various special brush kits made from a range of materials that make light work of even the most stubborn dirt.



2 For a brilliant shine

Polished floors give rooms a brilliantly clean appearance. With the FP 303, Kärcher offers a complete solution for optimal care and value retention of hard floors: Floor Polisher, polishing pads and various care agents – we have the right combination for every floor surface. The polishing pads for the FP 303 ensure that floors are polished and protected to the highest standard. The high-quality material in the polishing pads is gentle on floor surfaces and leaves floors gleaming.

3 For optimal dirt removal











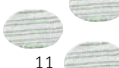



With its microfibre cleaning cloth, the spray bottle for the Kärcher battery-powered Window Vac ensures that smooth surfaces are thoroughly cleaned. The microfibre cleaning cloth is ideal to remove dirt from all kinds of smooth surfaces, like windows, mirrors, tiles, and so on. Combined with the Kärcher battery-powered Window Vac and Kärcher window cleaner concentrate, it quickly delivers outstanding cleaning results. Thanks to the microscopically thin microfibres, removing dirt is extremely easy and requires minimum exertion.

Vacuum Cleaner, Vacuum Cleaner with water filter, Floor Polisher and RoboCleaner.



Even the strongest suction power isn't much help without the right accessories for the job. That's why Kärcher offers an extensive range of accessories and special nozzles and brushes for any application. The right accessories guarantee the best cleaning results every time on different materials, and ensures that cleaning is effortless.

INDOOR

	Order no.	Number			
Vacuum Cleaner with water filter & Vacuum Cleaner					
	1	Parquet nozzle	1	4.130-172.0	1 piece
	2	Turbo suction nozzle	2	4.130-177.0	1 piece
	3	Mattress nozzle	3	6.906-755.0	1 piece
	4	Turbo upholstery nozzle	4	2.903-001.0	1 piece
	5	Motor protection filter	5	6.414-631.0	1 piece
	6	HEPA 13 filter	6	2.860-273.0	1 piece
	7	HEPA 12 filter	7	6.414-805.0	1 piece
	8	Fleece filter bags	8	6.904-329.0	5 pieces
Floor Polisher					
	9	Polishing pads (universal)	9	2.863-193.0	3 pieces
	10	Polishing pads for waxed wooden flooring	10	2.863-196.0	3 pieces
	11	Polishing pads for sealed flooring	11	2.863-197.0	3 pieces
	12	Polishing pads for stone/linoleum/PVC	12	2.863-198.0	3 pieces
	13	Paper filter bags	13	6.904-128.0	3 pieces
RoboCleaner					
	14	Filter kit	14	6.904-257.0	5 pieces

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New



Turbo suction nozzle for all vacuum cleaners.



HEPA 13 filter for the DS 5.800.



Polishing pads for perfect polishing of stone floors.

Description					
	DS 5.800 Waterfilter	VC 6 Premium	VC 6	FP 303	RC 3000
Parquet nozzle with natural bristles for gently cleaning parquet floors and other hard surfaces.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Air-driven suction nozzle. Ideal for high-pile carpets and for vacuuming animal hair. For intensive, thorough cleaning.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Special mattress nozzle for vacuuming mattresses and hard-to-reach places in and around beds.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Practical nozzle with rotating, air-driven brush. Cleans upholstery, chairs, pillows, bed etc. and removes animal hair and crumbs in no time - even in vehicles. Working width 160 mm.	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
The washable intermediate filter prevents tiny airborne particles, such as dust particles and allergens, from mixing with the condensed humid air.	5	■			
Special high-performance filter which consistently filters 99.99% of all particles over 0.3 µm. With sophisticated seal for protection against pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>			
The HEPA 12 high-performance filter can be relied upon to capture pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.9% of all particles over 0.3 µm.	7		■	■	
Extremely tear-resistant fleece filter bag made from 5-layer fleece material for longer lasting high suction power and a high level of dust retention. With practical locking system for hygienic disposal.	8		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3 polishing pads for Floor Polisher FP 303. For impeccable polishing on all hard surfaces and floors, including parquet, stone, linoleum, cork, PVC and laminate floors.	9				■
3 polishing pads for Floor Polisher FP 303. For perfect polishing of waxed hard surfaces, like waxed parquet floors.	10			<input type="checkbox"/>	
3 polishing pads for Floor Polisher FP 303. For perfect polishing of sealed hard surfaces, like sealed parquet, cork and laminate.	11			<input type="checkbox"/>	
3 polishing pads for Floor Polisher FP 303. For perfect polishing of matt stone floors, PVC and linoleum.	12			<input type="checkbox"/>	
3 replacement paper filter bags for Floor Polisher FP 303.	13			<input type="checkbox"/>	
5 paper filter bags and 1 micro filter for the RC 3000 RoboCleaner's charging station.	14				<input type="checkbox"/>














INDOOR

Battery-powered Window Vacs.



The accessory catalogue for the Kärcher battery-powered Window Vacs complements the machine perfectly and its nifty product ideas ensure convenient window cleaning for every situation. The telescopic extension piece, for example, ensures easy and streak-free cleaning of high and hard-to-reach windows.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Number
Battery-powered Window Vacs			
	1	Microfibre cleaning cloths	1 2.633-100.0 2 pieces
	2	Microfibre cleaning cloths	2 2.633-109.0 2 pieces
	3	Squeegee blades, wide	3 2.633-005.0 2 pieces
	4	Squeegee blades, narrow	4 2.633-104.0 2 pieces
	5	Vacuum nozzle, narrow	5 2.633-112.0 1 piece
	6	Vacuum nozzle, narrow	6 2.633-002.0 1 piece
	7	Hip bag	7 2.633-006.0 1 piece
	8	Extension kit	8 2.633-111.0 1 piece
	9	Spray bottle kit	9 2.633-114.0 1 piece
	10	EU power supply	10 2.633-107.0 1 piece
	11	Charging station and replacement battery for WV 5	■ 11 2.633-116.0 1 piece
	12	Charging station for WV 5	■ 12 2.633-125.0 1 piece
	13	Replacement battery for WV 5.	■ 13 2.633-123.0 1 piece

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New



Ergonomic spray bottle with microfiber cleaning cloth.



Cleaning horizontal surfaces.



Narrow vacuum nozzle for the battery-powered Window Vac.



Extendable extension for cleaning large and high windows.

Description	1	WV Classic	WV 5 Plus	WV 2 Plus	WV 2
The microfiber cleaning cloth ensures optimal dirt removal on all smooth surfaces.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The microfiber cleaning cloth for the extension (2.633-007.0) of the Window Vac ensures optimal dirt removal on all smooth surfaces.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To replace the squeegee blade on the battery-powered Window Vac. For streak-free cleaning on all smooth surfaces.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To replace the squeegee blade on the battery-powered Window Vac. For streak-free cleaning on all smooth surfaces.	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
170 mm-wide suction nozzle for the Window Vac WV 2 und WV 5. Particularly suitable for lattice windows and smaller windows.	5		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
170 mm suction nozzle for the Window Vac WV 50 to WV 75. Particularly suitable for lattice windows and smaller windows.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Practical hip bag for the Window Vac and spray bottle.	7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The telescopic extension kit for the Kärcher Window Vac means that even high windows can be cleaned perfectly and easily. The two poles can be extended from 1.20 - 2 m.	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Spray bottle kit for Kärcher Window Vacs consisting of spray bottle, wiper attachment, microfiber cleaning cloth and 20 ml of window cleaning concentrate.	9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EU replacement power supply unit to charge the Kärcher Window Vac.	10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Set consists of charging station and replacement battery for the WV 5 battery-powered Window Vac. Both the individual battery and the battery-powered Window Vac can be charged and stored in the charging station.	11		<input type="checkbox"/>		
Charging station for the WV 5 battery-powered Window Vac. Both the individual battery and the battery-powered Window Vac can be charged and stored in the charging station.	12		<input type="checkbox"/>		
Replacement battery for the WV 5 battery-powered Window Vac for uninterrupted cleaning.	13	<input type="checkbox"/>			

Steam Cleaners, Steam Vacuum Cleaner and Steam Ironing Systems.



Kärcher offers a wide selection of accessories that substantially expand the steam cleaner's areas of application. In addition to their easy handling, they also save time and energy and are enormously helpful for all regular cleaning tasks.

INDOOR

	Order no.	Number
Steam Cleaner / Ironing		
	1 2.863-208.0	1 piece
	2 2.860-142.0	1 piece
	3 2.884-933.0	1 piece
	4 2.884-969.0	1 piece
	5 2.863-058.0	4 pieces
	6 2.863-061.0	3 pieces
	■ 7 2.863-022.0	1 piece
	8 2.863-140.0	1 piece
	9 2.863-159.0	1 piece
	10 2.863-062.0	1 piece
	11 2.863-215.0	
	12 2.884-312.0	
	13 2.884-282.0	1 piece
	14 4.130-390.0	1 piece
	15 4.130-115.0	1 piece
	16 2.884-280.0	1 piece
	■ 17 2.863-019.0	
	■ 18 2.885-411.0	
	■ 19 2.863-021.0	1 piece

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New



Ironing with steam pressure reduces ironing time by up to 50%.



Cleaning tiles, glass and other surfaces with microfibre steam cloths.



Ironing board with inflation function and active steam suctioning for even greater convenience.



The unique microfibre abrasive cloth effortlessly cleans off limescale and soap residue.

Description	SC 5 Iron Kit	SC 5	SC 4 Iron Kit	SC 4	SC 3	SC 2	SC 1 Floor Kit	SC 1	SI 4 Iron Kit	SV 7
High-quality steam pressure iron with easy glide stainless steel soleplate in an attractive yellow and black design.	1	■	□	■					■	
Anti-stick soleplate for the steam pressure iron I 6006 with easy glide soleplate. Suitable for ironing delicate fabrics like silk, linen, black clothing or lace.	2	□	□	□					□	
Ironing board with inflation function, active steam suction and 6-level height adjustment.	3	□	□	□					■	
Ironing board cover made of cotton and foam material for greater air permeability and steam penetration of the laundry. The ideal cover for first-class ironing results.	4	□	□	□					■	
Practical round brush set in two colours for different locations of use.	5	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Round brush set with brass bristles for effortlessly removing stubborn dirt and incrustations. Ideal for use on resistant surfaces.	6	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Covering a larger area in the same time: with the big round brush, even large areas pose no problem. Compared to smaller brushes, stubborn dirt can be cleaned from a larger area within the same amount of time.	7	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Round brush with heat-resistant bristles and a scraper for removing stubborn dirt. Not suitable for sensitive surfaces.	8	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Steam turbo brush for effortless cleaning in half the time. Ideal for all cleaning tasks which usually require tiresome scrubbing. Makes light work of crevices and corners.	9	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Wallpaper stripper for effortless removal of wallpaper and paste residues with the power of steam.	10	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Multi-purpose accessory kit for steam cleaner with three cotton cloths for the floor nozzle, two red and two black round brushes.	11				□	□	□	□	□	
O-ring set to replace the O-rings on steam cleaner accessories.	12	□	□	□	□	□			□	
The power nozzle with extension significantly increases the cleaning power of a detail nozzle. Ideal for easy and environmentally friendly cleaning of hard-to-reach places, like corners.	13	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Textile care nozzle to freshen up and smooth out clothes and textiles, and for the effective removal of odours. With integrated lint remover.	14	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Window nozzle for easy and thorough cleaning of glass, windows and mirrors using the steam cleaner.	15	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Hand nozzle with additional bristles for cleaning small areas such as shower cubicles, wall tiles and much more. Suitable for use with or without cover.	16	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
The floor nozzle Comfort Plus with an enlarged cleaning surface and flexible joint allows very ergonomic cleaning. The microfibre floor cleaning cloth included in the kit can be changed easily and contactlessly thanks to the convenient cloth changing technology.	17	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	■	
Simply attach the steam pipes, floor nozzle and cloth to the handheld steam cleaner and use it as a steam mop to thoroughly and effortlessly clean hard floors.	18						■	□		
Extension hose for cleaning hard-to-reach corners and edges, and for expanding the cleaning radius.	19						□	□		

INDOOR

		Order no.	Number
Cloth kits			
	20	Microfibre cloth kit for bathrooms	20 2.863-171.0 4 pieces
	21	Microfibre cloth kit for kitchens	21 2.863-172.0 4 pieces
	22	Microfibre cloth kit for floor nozzle Comfort Plus	■ 22 2.863-020.0 2 pieces
	23	Microfibre cloth kit for floor nozzles Classic and Comfort	23 2.863-173.0 2 pieces
	24	Microfibre cloth kit soft cover	24 2.863-174.0 2 pieces
	25	Terry cloths, small	25 6.369-357.0 5 pieces
	26	Terry cover	26 6.370-990.0 5 pieces
	27	Terry cloth kit	27 6.960-019.0 5 pieces
	28	Terry cloths, big	28 6.369-481.0 5 pieces
	29	HEPA filter**	29 2.860-229.0 1 piece
	30	Round brush set	30 2.860-231.0 4 pieces

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. ■ New **EN1822: 1998

Description	SC 5 Iron Kit	SC 5	SC 4 Iron Kit	SC 4	SC 3	SC 2	SC 1 Floor Kit	SC 1	SI 4 Iron Kit	SV 7
2 special soft microfibre-velour floor cloths, 1 microfibre abrasive cloth to remove stubborn limescale and soap residues, and 1 microfibre polishing cloth to polish mirrors and other smooth surfaces - for optimal use of the steam cleaner in the bathroom.	20				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2 special soft microfibre-velour floor cloths, 1 soft microfibre-velour cover for the hand nozzle to loosen stubborn dirt, for example on the hob. 1 microfibre stainless steel cloth for impeccable cleaning of all stainless steel surfaces - for optimal use of the steam cleaner in the kitchen.	21				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2 soft microfibre-velour floor cloths for the larger floor nozzle Comfort Plus for more effective loosening and absorption of dirt. For easy floor cleaning and brilliant results on flooring such as tiles, natural stone, linoleum and PVC.	22	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	
2 soft microfibre-velour floor cloths for the floor nozzles Classic and Comfort for more effective loosening and absorption of dirt. For easy floor cleaning and brilliant results on flooring such as tiles, natural stone, linoleum and PVC.	23				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2 soft velour soft covers for the hand nozzle. For even more effective removal and absorption of dirt and grease. Ideal for very stubborn dirt in the bathroom and kitchen. Even stubborn stains on the hob can be removed effortlessly.	24	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lint-free, highly absorbent and hard-wearing: 5 narrow floor cloths made from high-quality cotton.	25				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Cloth kit with 5 high-quality cotton covers for the hand nozzle.	26	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cloth kit made from high-quality cotton with 2 wide floor cloths and 3 covers for the hand nozzle.	27				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Lint-free, highly absorbent and hard-wearing. 5 wide floor cloths made from high-quality cotton.	28				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
The HEPA high-performance filter can be relied upon to capture pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.9% of all particles over 0.3 µm.	29								<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Round brush set in 4 different colours for different applications with the steam vacuum cleaner.	30								<input type="checkbox"/>	

Cleaning and care agents.



Deep cleaning of textile surfaces.



Also for the deep fibre cleaning of upholstery.











FoamStop for the DS 5.800 Vacuum Cleaner with water filter.



FoamStop for the SV 7 Steam Vacuum Cleaner.

INDOOR

	Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Cleaning and care agents for textile surfaces				
	Carpet cleaner, RM 519 Liquid cleaning agent with quick dry formula for intermediate cleaning. Suitable for carpets, rugs, upholstery, car seats, etc.	Depending on the level of dirt, add 100-200 ml of carpet cleaner to the clean water tank and fill with water (< 50°C). Then spray and vacuum simultaneously. Do not rinse.	1 l	6.295-771.0
	Textile Impregnator Care Tex, RM 762 Highly effective, long-term protection for all textile coverings. Carpets, upholstery and car seats are covered with a dirt-repellent protective film which helps prevent dirt accumulating in future. Therefore, dirt can be vacuumed up more easily and thoroughly.	Clean textile surfaces beforehand. Mix 500 ml of textile impregnator with 3.5 l of water. Add the impregnator solution to the clean water tank. Spray it uniformly at a distance of 30 cm with the spray extraction nozzle and allow it to dry.	0.5 l	6.295-769.0
Defoamer for Vacuum Cleaner with water filter and Steam Vacuum Cleaner				
	FoamStop neutral This liquid defoaming agent can be used to dissolve unwanted foam in an instant.	Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the filled water tank. If there is still too much foam, another cap can be added.	125 ml	6.295-873.0
	FoamStop citrus This liquid defoaming agent with allergen-free citrus scent can be used to dissolve unwanted foam in an instant.	Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the filled water tank. If there is still too much foam, another cap can be added.	125 ml	6.295-874.0
	FoamStop fruity This liquid defoaming agent with allergen-free fruity scent can be used to dissolve unwanted foam in an instant.	Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the filled water tank. If there is still too much foam, another cap can be added.	125 ml	6.295-875.0
	FoamStop flowery This liquid defoaming agent with allergen-free floral scent can be used to dissolve unwanted foam in an instant.	Add one cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the filled water tank. If there is still too much foam, another cap can be added.	125 ml	6.295-876.0
Descaler for Steam Cleaner				
	Descaling sticks Quickly and effectively descales Kärcher steam cleaners. Easy to dispense and very gentle on materials (not for SC 3).	Depending on the size of the machine and the level of calcification, add 1-3 sticks to the machine, fill with lukewarm water and leave to take effect. Then rinse out at least twice with clean water.	Descaling sticks 9 × 13 g	6.295-206.0
	Descaling cartridge Quick and effective descaling of the Kärcher SC 3 steam cleaner. Simply insert - done!	The descaling cartridge's efficient and convenient self-descaling technology removes limescale automatically from the water, provides secure protection from calcification and extends the service life of the machine. No further decalcification measures are required.		2.863-018.0



Applying floor care agents.



Kärcher floor care agents and the FP 303 Floor Polisher clean floors to a shine.



Applying glass cleaner with the spray bottle.



Glass cleaner for window cleaning with the Window Vac.

Product description	Application	Container size	Order no./ No. of items
Care agents for hard surfaces in combination with the Floor Polisher			
 <p>Basic cleaning agent for stone/linoleum/PVC, RM 533 For thorough removal of old protective layers and stubborn dirt from stone, linoleum and PVC. For best results, use together with Kärcher care products. Can also be used for normal cleaning of sealed parquet and cork. Note: not suitable for unsealed wooden surfaces.</p>	<p>For thorough removal of old protective layers/ stubborn dirt: Vacuum floor. Add 100 ml/l of basic cleaning agent to the wiping water and distribute evenly using a wiping mop. Let the cleaner work in for a short while but do not let it dry, then mop up once or twice with clean water. For normal soilage: vacuum floor. Add 100 ml to 5 l of water and mop floor.</p>	1 l	6.295-775.0
 <p>Floor care for waxed parquet/parquet with oil or wax finish, RM 530 Optimal care and protection for waxed wooden floors or wooden floors with oil or wax finish. Traces are removed, the protective film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky shine. Note: leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.</p>	<p>First application: Vacuum the floor and then mop it to make it slightly damp. Rinse the wiping mop and wring it out until slightly damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp protective film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors: vacuum floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, mop floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6.295-778.0
 <p>Floor care for sealed parquet/laminate/cork, RM 531 Optimum care and protection for sealed parquet, laminate and cork floors. Traces are removed, the protective film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky shine. Note: leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.</p>	<p>First application: Vacuum the floor and then mop it to make it slightly damp. Rinse the wiping mop and wring it out until slightly damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp protective film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors: vacuum floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, mop floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6.295-777.0
 <p>Floor care for matt stone/linoleum/PVC, RM 532 Optimum care and protection for matt artificial and natural stone floors, linoleum and PVC. Traces are removed, the protective film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky shine. Note: leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.</p>	<p>First application: Vacuum the floor and then mop it to make it slightly damp. Rinse the wiping mop and wring it out until slightly damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care product and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp protective film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors: vacuum floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, mop floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6.295-776.0
Glass and window cleaning products for Window Vacs			
 <p>Glass cleaner concentrate For streak-free cleaning of all glass and mirrored surfaces. Removes even stubborn dirt like grease films, skin oils and emissions.</p>	Add 1.5 caps (30 ml) of concentrate to the spray bottle and fill with 220 ml of water.	500 ml	6.295-773.0
 <p>Window cleaner concentrate Window cleaner, packaged in measured doses, for streak-free cleaning of all waterproof smooth surfaces such as glass, windows, mirrors, shower cubicles, etc. Improves rainwater runoff and keeps surfaces clean longer.</p>	Open sachet, pour concentrate into a spray bottle and add 230 ml water.	4 × 20 ml	6.295-302.0



Table of contents

Watering systems	Page 122
Booster pumps	Page 140
Drainage pumps	Page 148
Accessories for pump systems	Page 152

Enjoy your garden – with a clear conscience.

A lush green and blooming garden needs a lot of care and water. Kärcher garden products combine innovative advanced technology with sustainability, allowing water consumption to be responsible whilst conserving resources. In practical terms, this means that the necessary water is intelligently controlled, distributed by energy-efficient means and delivered precisely where it is needed.



Targeted distribution

The new Kärcher Rain System® is tailored to suit the needs of your plants and blends in perfectly with hedges, bushes, vegetable patches and flower beds. The water is supplied to the exact areas that require it, making it both environmentally friendly and easy on your budget. The consistent pressure distribution allows water to be distributed evenly, even at a distance of 50 m. You can adjust the water volume to suit your requirements.



Sustainable success requires sustainable thinking

Kärcher sees itself as a company that leads by example. Sustainability and environmental protection are firmly rooted in our company philosophy and actions, and are embodied in the company initiative "eco|logic". By extending the eco|logic range to include garden products, Kärcher has demonstrated its sense of ecological responsibility for its newest products. Concrete example: the innovative 0-watt standby function in the new eco|logic pumps. For zero consumption in standby mode.



Water-saving

The new SensoTimer water computer with radio-based moisture sensors represents intelligent and efficient watering technology. The level of moisture in the soil is determined every 30 minutes and the watering system starts only if it is really required. To avoid watering being done twice, the sensor measures the level of moisture near the root of the plants. Thanks to the eco|logic function, watering can be delayed if required, allowing you to save additional water.



Energy-saving

Durable and easy-to-operate Kärcher high-quality pumps are ideal for alternative water sources. The pumps switch on and off automatically as required. Multistage pumps provide increased power and efficiency and lower noise levels. With the same flow rate as conventional jet pumps, they reduce the level of energy consumption by 30%. The eco|logic models with a 0-watt stand-by function give an even greater saving.



Responsible selection of materials

Kärcher places a huge emphasis on the careful selection of materials and avoids substances such as phthalates and heavy metals that are detrimental to the environment. Additional benefits: The hoses, which have been optimised in terms of functionality and handling, are robust, flexible and resistant to kinks.



Table of contents - Watering systems

Kärcher Rain System®	Page 124
Garden showers and spray lances	Page 127
Spray nozzles and spray guns	Page 128
Hose connecting systems	Page 130
Sprinklers	Page 133
Hoses and hose storage	Page 134
Automatic watering	Page 139

Watering with a clear conscience.

Watering products from Kärcher are designed to work in perfect unison, allow you to work responsibly with natural resources and ensure that precious water is used in the most effective and economical way. Innovative technology and precise sensors guarantee that your plants are provided with the exact amount of water that they require to grow. To allow you to get maximum pleasure from the natural beauty of your garden, Kärcher provides maximum-efficiency sprayers, spray guns, sprinklers, hoses, watering units, hose connection systems and storage systems.



1 A sprinkling of options

Kärcher garden sprayers combine great functionality, perfect ergonomics and good design. Whether it's a fine spray mist, a gentle water flow or a powerful water jet - there's a corresponding setting for every application. Kärcher sprayers, nozzles and spray lances are compatible with all click systems available on the market.

2 Hose connectors

Kärcher's robust and durable universal hose connectors are compatible with the three most popular hose diameters and all available click systems. The Aqua Stop function makes uncoupling easy and spray-free.

3 For every garden

Large or small, flat or sloping - Kärcher's range of circular sprinklers offers the right solution for every garden. And in order to make setting up and adjustment easier, Kärcher's oscillating sprinklers are even equipped with a splash guard.

4 Everything close at hand

The compact HR 7.300 watering station is a genius at storage, with practical attachment options for sprayers and lances as well as a spacious storage box for gardening gloves and small tools. The hose reel is easy to detach and functions either as a stationary or mobile hose storage device.

5 The first hose box specially designed for balconies

The CR 3.110 Balcony is the perfect solution for watering balconies, roof terraces and small gardens. Thanks to the tap adapter, which comes as standard, the hose reel can be attached to both outside and inside water taps. The CR 3.110 Balcony is also ideal for use as a supply hose for the K 2.200 Balcony.

6 Targeted watering

The new Kärcher Rain System® is very easy to install. Thanks to the adaptability of the system water is always delivered precisely where it is needed, and the output volume can be varied according to requirements and set for an individual location. In short: Maximum flexibility for ultimate watering efficiency.

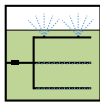
7 SensoTimer ST6 ecologic

The new ST6 and ST6 Duo ecologic watering units offer flexible adjustment options with individual control of the watering tailored to the needs of the garden. The sensor measures the moisture level around the roots of the plants and transmits this by radio to the SensoTimer. When the moisture falls below the desired level, the watering starts automatically at the next designated time.

Rain on tap!



The new Kärcher Rain System® combines the benefits of micro-dripping and conventional watering. The system operates at pressures up to 4 bar and includes a 1/2" PVC hose with drip and micro spray nozzles. A pressure reducer and filter, for protection against excess pressure and dirt particles, can also be built in. The Kärcher Rain System® can be individually adapted to any garden.



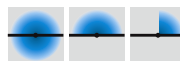
- | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| <p>Particle filter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles ■ The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned ■ Ergonomic design for comfortable handling ■ Includes the G3/4 tap adapter and a connection for Kärcher Rain System® hoses | <p>Pressure reducer with filter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles ■ The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned ■ Reduced input pressure with 4 bar output pressure ■ Includes filter ■ Includes the G3/4 tap adapter and a connection for Kärcher Rain System® hoses | <p>T-connector with water flow regulation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To connect three Kärcher Rain System® hoses or trickle hoses ■ Side outlet with adjustable flow ■ Allows you to lay two independent hose lines ■ Ergonomic design for comfortable handling ■ Includes two pieces | <p>I-connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To connect two Kärcher Rain System® hoses or trickle hoses ■ Ergonomic design for comfortable handling ■ Includes two pieces | <p>Hose stop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To close the water flow on both the Rain System® hose and trickle hose. ■ Ergonomic design for easy handling ■ Includes two pieces |
|--|--|---|--|--|

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-225.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-226.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-231.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-232.0 (20 pc.)	2.645-233.0 (10 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------



- | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| <p>Drip nozzle</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Can be fitted to the Kärcher Rain System® hose ■ Easy to install thanks to its collar with an integrated needle ■ Water volume can be adjusted individually ■ Drip quantities can be adjusted from 0 - 10 l/h ■ Includes five pieces | <p>Micro spray nozzles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Can be fitted to the Kärcher Rain System® hose ■ Easy to install thanks to its collar with an integrated needle ■ Water volume can be adjusted individually on the nozzle head (from 0 - 55 l/h) ■ Adjustable nozzles ■ Includes 1 × 360°, 2 × 180° and 2 × 90° | <p>Sealing collar</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Can be fitted to the Kärcher Rain System® hose ■ To close the collar heads ■ Simple to fit thanks to the collar ■ With an interior rubber sealing surface ■ Includes five pieces | <p>Hose spike</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To fix the Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hoses in the beds ■ With marker aids to ensure optimal depth ■ Includes five pieces |
|--|---|---|--|



Kärcher Rain System®

Spray radius at 2 bar	1.3 m			
Spray radius at 4 bar	1.8 m			
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-234.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-236.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-235.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-237.0 (16 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Flexible layout

Thanks to the connection pieces, the Kärcher Rain System® hose and trickle hose can be used in any combination.



Efficient drip irrigation

Reliable watering for all of your plants. Suitable for planted areas up to 50 m in length.



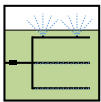
Targeted watering

Drip nozzle with volume adjustment for targeted watering directly onto the plants.



Area watering

Micro spray nozzles with three different spraying patterns (360°, 180° and 90°) and adjustable water volumes.



Kärcher Rain System® hose

- Supply hose for the Kärcher Rain System®
- Drip and micro spray nozzles and sealing collars can be fitted to it easily.
- Can be combined with the connection pieces for optimum results
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the trickle hose



Trickle hose

- Efficient watering for all your plants
- Even distribution across the entire length
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the Kärcher Rain System®
- Extendable to a maximum of 50 m
- Optimum operation at 2 bar pressure
- 2-layer hose with core and textile coating
- Safe to use and phthalate-free high-quality hose
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead

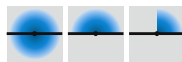
Kärcher Rain System®

Inner diameter	1/2"	1/2"	1/2"
Length	10 m	10 m	25 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-227.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-229.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-228.0 (10 pc.)



Micro sprayer set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- Can be fitted to the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For individual watering of different plant groups
- Includes 5 drip nozzles
- Includes 10 sealing collars
- Includes 10 micro spray nozzles (4 × 90°, 4 × 180°, 2 × 360°)
- Includes 5 hose spikes



Hose connection set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- To connect additional Kärcher Rain System® hoses or trickle hoses
- Includes 4 T-connectors with water flow adjustment
- Includes 4 I-connectors
- Includes 5 hose stops



Trickle hose set

- Ideal kit for targeted watering of all of your hedges and plants
- Ready-to-use set
- Includes 20 m trickle hose
- Includes particle filter and hose stop

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-239.0 (9 pc.)	2.645-240.0 (7 pc.)	2.645-241.0 (10 pc.)
------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

GARDEN

Kärcher Rain System® sets – for made-to-measure watering.



The Kärcher Rain System® can be individually adapted to suit any garden and works perfectly together with the SensoTimer to provide a watering control system based on the requirements of the garden. The system is available in a variety of ready-to-use sets: from the beginner to the deluxe set – practical carry case included. The various micro spray and drip nozzles, together with the Perl hose, ensure optimal, targeted garden watering – suitable for gardens of any size with any plants.



Deluxe irrigation set

- The ideal set for garden lovers – for targeted, moisture-controlled watering
 - The system can be adapted individually to suit any garden layout
 - Set includes watering variants for hedges, bushes, flower beds and vegetable patches
 - Includes practical plastic carry case
-
- Set contains SensoTimer ST6 Duo ecologic including 2 moisture sensors
 - Includes 10 m Perl hose and 1 x 15 m and 2 x 10 m Kärcher Rain System hoses (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
 - Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 10 drip nozzles, 15 micro spray nozzles (3 x 360°, 6 x 180° and 6 x 90°), 10 sealing collars for resealing holes, 15 hose spikes to fix the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
 - 1 G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer



Premium irrigation set

- Set includes SensoTimer ST6 ecologic with 1 moisture sensor
- Includes 10 m Perl hose and 15 m Kärcher Rain System hose (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
- Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 15 drip nozzles, 10 micro spray nozzles (2 x 360°, 4 x 180° and 4 x 90°), 10 sealing collars for resealing holes, 10 hose spikes to fix the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
- 1 G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾

2.645-246.0 (1 pc.)

2.645-245.0 (1 pc.)



Kärcher Rain Box

- Ideal starter set for efficient watering
- The system can be adapted individually to suit any garden layout
- Set includes watering variants for hedges, bushes, flower beds and vegetable patches
- Includes practical plastic carry case
- Includes 10 m Perl hose and 15 m Kärcher Rain System hose (both as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
- Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate adjustment, 4 I-connectors, 10 drip nozzles, 5 hose spikes to fix the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
- 1 G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer
- Optional accessories: SensoTimer ecologic for watering where it's needed

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾

2.645-238.0 (1 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

A garden for the whole family to enjoy.

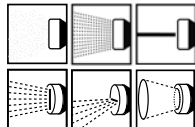


On hot summer days, both people and plants love to be cooled down. With the new garden shower and spray lances, any garden can become a refreshing oasis in no time. The practical Kärcher garden shower not only offers a refreshing and enjoyable shower, but can also be used as the ideal system for watering your plants. It is quick and easy to install, features a stable tripod and takes up minimum storage space. And the ergonomic Kärcher Premium spray lance is a masterpiece in perfection and comfort. Its various possible applications make it an excellent all-rounder.



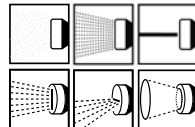
Premium spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand
- 6 spray patterns
- Rotatable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up
- Telescopic lance (70 - 105 cm)



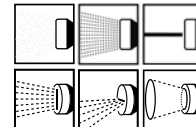
Spray lance plus

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand
- 6 spray patterns
- Rotatable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up



Spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand
- 6 spray patterns



Spray lances

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-137.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-158.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-157.0 (8 pc.)
--------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------



Garden shower



- With tripod and spike; can be set up in less than three minutes
- Height adjustable from 1.50 - 2.20 m
- Detachable shower and spray lance (2-in-1)
- Rotatable spray head (180°) with wide shower spray
- Adjust the water flow rate with one hand and the ON/OFF function
- Convenient and space-saving storage



Wall bracket

- Spray lances may optionally be attached for use as a garden shower
- Can also be used on interior walls to store spray lances and other pipes (pipe diameter 16 - 20 mm)
- Includes anchors and screws



Premium spray lance display | Spray lance display

- Ideal for secondary placements
- Includes 32 spray lances
- Space-saving oval shape for displaying against walls and in aisles
- Quick to assemble
- 4 compartments for loose items (maximum 150 items)
- Includes application photos and product information

Garden showers and spray lances

Order no. Display	2.645-181.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-182.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-154.0 -159.0 (32 pc.)
-------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

Water in its most beautiful form.



Optimum watering can only be achieved with perfectly adjusted spray patterns. With their varied range of spray guns and spray lances, Kärcher is guaranteed to offer the right solution for every need. Spraying pattern and water volume can be adjusted with precision from plant to plant so that the water goes where it is needed and the plants are protected, thereby guaranteeing optimum plant care. The result of this is that water is never wasted. Exactly the right amount of precious water lands exactly where it is needed. The high-quality premium metal spray gun comes highly recommended in particular. The elegant spray gun is very robust, fits comfortably in your hand and is guaranteed to make jobs in the garden even more enjoyable.

Handle

Soft handle and flexible trigger.



Premium metal spray gun

- Ergonomic one-hand operation
- Continuous regulation of the water flow
- Adjustable spray pattern, from power jet to spray mist
- Automatic locking/unlocking with one finger
- Comfortable handle
- Robust and durable



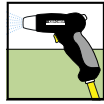
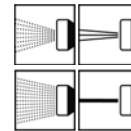
Premium spray gun

- Ergonomic one-hand operation
- Continuous regulation of the water flow
- Adjustable spray pattern, from power jet to spray mist
- Automatic locking/unlocking with one finger
- Comfortable handle



Premium multifunction spray gun

- Ergonomic one-hand operation
- Continuous regulation of the water flow
- 4 spray patterns
- Automatic locking/unlocking with one finger
- Comfortable handle



Spray nozzles and spray guns

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-046.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-045.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-047.0 (10 pc.)
--	---------------------	----------------------	----------------------



Spray gun Plus

- Adjustable spray pattern, from power jet to spray mist
- Robust metal body
- Shock-resistant and non-slip
- Continuous water volume adjustment and setting



Spray gun

- Adjustable spray pattern, from power jet to spray mist
- 3-stage water flow regulation
- Hook for hanging up



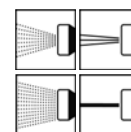
Spray nozzle

- Spray pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft
- Adjustment of the water flow rate with one hand



Multifunctional spray nozzle

- One handed water flow adjustment
- 4 spray patterns



Spray nozzles and spray guns

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-048.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-105.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-050.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-051.0 (6 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-069.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-104.0 (20 pc.)	-	2.645-070.0 (10 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Premium spray gun
Flexible spray forces for every requirement.



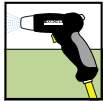
Premium multifunction spray gun
Four adjustable spray patterns - from hard power jet to soft spray mist.



Premium metal spray gun
Professional version: spray head and connector made from robust metal.



Spray gun Plus
Its main advantages are the continuous spray pattern setup and robust metal body.



Nozzle

- Spray pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft



Nozzle Plus

- Spray pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft
- Ergonomically shaped handle



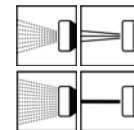
Premium spray gun connection set

- Premium metal spray gun 2.645-046.0
- Premium universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-196.0



Premium multifunctional spray gun set

- Premium multifunctional spray gun 2.645-047.0
- G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- Universal hose connector Plus 2.645-193.0
- Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop 2.645-194.0



Spray nozzles and spray guns

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	-	2.645-177.0 (12 pc.)	2.645-112.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-243.0 (6 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-071.0 (25 pc.)	-	-	-



Spray gun set Plus

- Spray gun Plus 2.645-048.0
- G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- Universal hose connector Plus 2.645-193.0
- Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop 2.645-194.0



Spray gun set

- Spray gun 2.645-105.0
- G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0



Spray nozzle connection set

- Spray nozzle 2.645-050.0
- Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop 2.645-194.0



Nozzle set

- Nozzle 2.645-053.0
- G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0

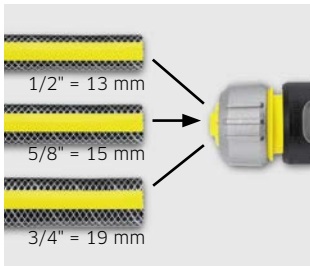
Spray nozzles and spray guns

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-110.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-109.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-111.0 (8 pc.)	2.645-123.0 (8 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-	-

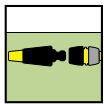
¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

One connector. Three diameters.



Regardless of the hose diameter - 1/2", 5/8" or 3/4": the extra watertight Kärcher hose connectors are always the perfect fit - guaranteed. The universal hose connectors also boast outstanding resilience and maximum tensile strength. The connectors are available with or without Aqua Stop. The premium universal hose connector also has an aluminium hose fastening and soft plastic recessed grips for even better handling. Of course, all Kärcher watering systems are compatible with the standard click systems available on the market.



Premium universal hose connector

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Premium universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing when being disconnected
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus

- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop

- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Hose connecting systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-195.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-196.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-193.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-194.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-191.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	2.645-203.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-204.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-201.0 (25 pc.)



Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing when being disconnected
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses



Universal hose mender

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- To connect or repair two hoses
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses



Control valve

- To regulate the flow
- Includes 2-way connector
- To repair a hose and sprinkler or two hoses
- For all standard click systems/connectors



G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes



G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes
- Primarily suitable for connection to Kärcher garden pumps

Hose connecting systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-192.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-197.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-198.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-006.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-007.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-202.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-207.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-208.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-065.0 (25 pc.)	2.645-066.0 (25 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Aqua Stop
For safe uncoupling without splashing.



Recessed grips
Very comfortable soft plastic recessed grips facilitate connection/disconnection of Kärcher Premium and Plus connectors.



3-way tap adapter
High-quality 3-way tap adapter with three independent controls.



3-way connector
Intelligent 3-way connector for straightforward connection of three hoses.



Tap adapter for round taps

- Perfect for threadless taps
- Thanks to the reducer, outer diameters of between 15 and 20 mm are covered
- Install without tools by attaching the stainless steel hose clamp
- Compatible with standard click systems on the market



Tap adapter for in-house fittings

- Allows connection to an indoor house tap
- Robust attachment with brass inner thread
- Thread protection for easy attachment



2-way tap adapter

- 2 independent, adjustable water connections
- Ideal for connecting two hoses to a single tap with G3/4 thread
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer



3-way tap adapter

- Tap adapter for taps with G1 thread and G3/4 reducer
- Allows watering with up to 3 hoses at the same time
- 3 independent, continuous controllers
- With 3 tap adapters



2-way connector | 3-way connector

- 2-way connector to connect 2 hoses
- 3-way connector to connect 3 hoses
- Robust design

Hose connecting systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-256.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-010.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-199.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-200.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-008.0 -009.0 (15 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-	-	2.645-067.0 -068.0 (25 pc.)



Equipment connectors G1/2 | G3/4

- To connect hose connectors and sprinklers with inner threads, for example.



Gasket set

- 3 gaskets (2 for G3/4, 1 for G1)
- 1 prefilter for G3/4 tap adapters



O-ring set

- 6 gaskets (4 × 10.8 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 15.9 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 17.1 × 2.6 mm)
- 1 sprinkler filter



Counter display

- Attractive, space-saving presentation box with product tips and system overview
- 16 × 2.645-193; 16 × 2.645-194; 16 × 2.645-197; 12 × 2.645-006; 8 × 2.645-007; 20 × 2.645-008; 12 × 2.645-009; 5 × 2.645-048; 4 × 2.645-051; 20 × 2.645-053

Hose connecting systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-098.0 -099.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-073.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-074.0 (15 pc.)	2.645-061.0 (1 pc.)
Order no. Loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-	-

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

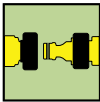
Intelligent watering.



Kärcher's high-quality brass line has been specially developed for demanding gardening tasks. These robust products boast outstanding workmanship and durability. Not only does the brass line exemplify Kärcher's high quality claim, it also impresses with its ecologically sound use of materials to prevent waste.

Plastic ring

Comfortable grip thanks to the soft plastic ring.



Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua Stop prevents spraying when being disconnected
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua Stop prevents spraying when being disconnected
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose mender, 1/2" and 5/8" | 3/4"

- To connect hoses with 1/2" and 5/8" (2.645-102.0) 3/4" (2.645-103.0) inner diameters
- To repair a damaged hose
- Made from robust brass

Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-015.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-017.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-016.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-018.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-102.0 -103.0 (10 pc.)
--------------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------



Brass 2-way connector

- To connect two hoses/ a hose extension
- Made from robust brass



Brass 3-way connector

- To connect three hoses
- Allows two independent hose lines to be laid
- Made from robust brass



Brass G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer

- High-quality brass tap adapter
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Reducer allows connection to two thread sizes



Brass G1 tap adapter

- High-quality brass tap adapter
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment



Brass nozzle

- Rubber ring grip for easy handling
- Spray pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft



Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-100.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-101.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-013.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-014.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-054.0 (10 pc.)
--------------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Oscillating sprinkler

Infinitely adjustable sprinkling area up to maximum 320 m².

Convenient alignment

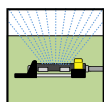
The splash guard protects the operator when the sprinkler is being aligned.

In the dry

Protected from the water, you can comfortably adjust the watering area and water volume.

Variable width of spray

The width of spray can be regulated by switching off the nozzles.



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV

- Spray width adjustment
- Durable gearing system
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0 - max)
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 320 m²
- Adjustable width of spray



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 S

- Spray width adjustment
- Very durable gear
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0 - max)
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 320 m²



Oscillating sprinkler OS 3.220

- Spray width adjustment
- Very durable gear
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 220 m²



Pulse, circular and sector sprinkler PS 300

- Watering area of 30 - 360°
- Adjustable spray angle e.g. for watering under trees
- Robust spike for uneven or sloping surfaces
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 706 m²

Sprinklers

Spray coverage	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²
At 2 bar	5-16	5-12	25-190	5-16	12	60-190	5-14	9	45-120	25	490
At 4 bar	6-20	6-16	36-320	6-20	16	100-320	6-17	13	80-220	30	706
Spraying pattern											
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-135.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-134.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-133.0 (6 pc.)			2.645-023.0 (10 pc.)	



Rotating sprinkler RS 130/3

- Robust metal arms
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 133 m²



Rotating sprinkler RS 120/2

- Adjustable spray angle
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 113 m²



Circular sprinkler CS 90 Spike | CS 90 Vario

- Robust spike for uneven or sloping surfaces
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 64 m²
- Extra adapter for watering rectangular areas (CS 90 Vario)



Multi-functional surface sprinkler MS 100, 6 functions

- Various possible watering shapes with 6 different nozzle shapes
- Wall bracket
- Maximum watering area²⁾ 78 m²

Sprinklers

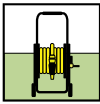
Spray coverage	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²	Ø in m	m ²
At 2 bar	11	95	8	50	9	64	8.4	55
At 4 bar	13	133	12	113	9	64	10	78
Spraying pattern								
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-019.0 (8 pc.)		2.645-020.0 (8 pc.)		2.645-024.0 -025.0 (10 pc.)		2.645-026.0 (8 pc.)	

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar. G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

New freedom of movement.



Greater mobility, less pulling and tugging: the hose trolleys from Kärcher make gardening considerably easier. At last the hose no longer needs to be dragged through the garden, now that it can be moved effortlessly from A to B on the hose trolley. Obstacles can be bypassed effortlessly and smoothly. The hose is simply unwound and laid down along the route on the ground. The long section of hose is simply connected to the tap and the short hose is used for watering. The result: no more annoying pulling on the hose, no more continually knocking the hose trolley over and considerably less damage.



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M

- Robust, rust-resistant steel frame and drum
- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Hose guide and freewheeling crank handle
- Angled hose connection
- With two universal hose connectors Plus (2.645-193.0)



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M Kit

- Like the HT 80 M hose trolleys
- With 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® Plus hose 2.645-144.0, spray gun Plus 2.645-048.0, 4 universal hose connectors Plus (3 × 2.645-193.0, 1 × 2.645-194.0) and G3/4 tap adapter.

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities		
1/2" (13 mm)	Maximum 80 m	Maximum 80 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Maximum 60 m	Maximum 60 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Maximum 40 m	Maximum 40 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-042.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-043.0 (1 pc.)



Hose trolley HT 4.500

- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Angled hose connection
- Spray lance or spray gun may optionally be attached
- Storage hook for short hose provides increased mobility
- 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HT 4.500
- With 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HT 4.500
- With 20 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	Maximum 50 m	Maximum 50 m	Maximum 50 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Maximum 35 m	Maximum 35 m	Maximum 35 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Maximum 23 m	Maximum 23 m	Maximum 23 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-170.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-168.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-169.0 (6 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Mobile with style

Simply place the short end of the hose over the hook, store accessories directly on the hose trolley and move it comfortably to the location of use.

More manoeuvrability

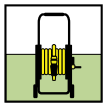
No more annoying tugging on the hose: with the new hose trolley, obstacles can now be bypassed smoothly and with ease.

Compact comfort

The new Kärcher hose trolley takes up minimal storage space.

Robust and durable

High-quality metal hose trolley for discerning gardeners.



Hose trolley HT 3.400

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2"

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- With 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- With 20 m 5/8" Primo Flex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	Maximum 40 m	Maximum 40 m	Maximum 40 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Maximum 30 m	Maximum 30 m	Maximum 30 m
3/4" (19 mm)	Maximum 20 m	Maximum 20 m	Maximum 20 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-180.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-166.0 (6 pc.)	2.645-167.0 (6 pc.)



Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2"

- 18 × hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose and accessories (2.645-166.0) on one pallet
- 2 attention-grabbing posters with application pictures and product information
- Fully assembled



Promotion pallet hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"

- 18 × hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit with 20 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose and accessories (2.645-167.0) on one pallet
- 2 attention-grabbing posters with application pictures and product information
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Order no. Display	2.645-172.0 (18 pc.)	2.645-173.0 (18 pc.)
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

Perfection in hose storage.



No more tripping hazards and hoses left lying around. With Kärcher's practical storage systems, hoses can be stored elegantly and quickly brought out again when needed. For example the premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel: the hose box with smooth automatic hose retraction, integrated angle adjustment and 180° swivel function. Or the compact CR 3.110 hose reel with thin 10 m hose: ideal for watering on balconies and roof terraces. Furthermore, the CR 3.110 balcony hose reel can also be fitted to in-house taps thanks to the matching tap adapter for in-house fittings.



Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel

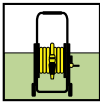
- With tidy automatic hose retraction
- Smooth hose winding
- Flat, space-saving wall bracket
- Can swivel from 0° - 180°
- Adjustable swivel stop prevents damage to walls and objects next to the hose box
- Includes 20 m plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free 1/2" hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 1 hose connector, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Convenient accessory storage
- Fully assembled

Compact CR 3.110 balcony hose reel

- First hose reel for watering on balconies, roof terraces and small gardens
- Particularly space-saving for storage in the home
- No risk of dirt or water leakage in the home
- Quick and convenient winding and unwinding
- Supply hose and accessories can be stored directly on the hose box
- Includes 10 m plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 2 hose connectors with Aqua Stop for uncoupling without splashing, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer, flat wall bracket, connection pieces for outdoor and indoor taps
- Fully assembled
- Available as an attention-grabbing display (1/4 pallet) including 18 x CR 3.110 balcony hose reel

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities	1/2" (13 mm) = Maximum 20 m	5/16" (8 mm) = Maximum 10 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-218.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-210.0 (4 pc.) / Display 2.645-211.0 (18 pc.)



Hose set, 20 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Spray gun 2.645-105.0
- G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer 2.645-006.0
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0



Hose set with hose hanger, 15 m

- Ideal set to use as a supply hose for pressure washers
- Hose holder
- Nozzle 2.645-053.0
- Tap adapter G1 with reducer G3/4 2.645-007.0
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector 2.645-191.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0



Hose connection set for pressure washers

- Ideal set to use as a supply hose for pressure washers
- 10 m 3/4" PrimoFlex® hose
- G3/4 tap adapter
- Universal hose connector 2.645-193.0
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-194.0



Water Supply Kit

- 10 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Hose connector
- Hose connector with Aqua Stop
- Adapter for round taps 2.645-256.0 (outer diameter: 15 - 20 mm)

Hose sets

Length	20 m	15 m	10 m	10 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-115.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-114.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-156.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-258.0 (1 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Functional and discreet
No snagging, no unsightliness: The wall bracket with its extra flat design is very discreet. The CR 7.220 Automatic can be safely mounted and removed again.



Always close at hand
No untidiness, no hunting around: the new hose hangers and reels provide ample storage space for your garden accessories.



Delightfully compact
Ideal for balconies: Lightweight and with compact dimensions, the CR 3.110 Balcony is very easy to transport.



Hose hanger
Practical hose hanger to mount on walls.



Premium hose reel HR 7.300

- Practical, space-saving storage for hoses, nozzles and spray guns.
- Spacious storage box for gardening gloves, shears, shovels, etc.
- Spray lance or spray gun may optionally be attached
- Detachable hose reel (2-in-1)
- With wall bracket and 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Premium hose reel HR 7.315 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, spray gun Plus (2.645-177.0), 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	Maximum 30 m	Maximum 30 m	Maximum 30 m
5/8" (15 mm)	Maximum 20 m	Maximum 20 m	Maximum 20 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-163.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-164.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-165.0 (1 pc.)



Premium hose hanger with box

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage possibility for nozzles and spray guns
- Storage compartment for tap adapters, connectors and gardening gloves
- Additional storage box for gardening shears and other tools



Hose hanger Plus

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage possibility for nozzles and spray guns
- Storage compartment for tap adapters, connectors and gardening gloves



Hose hanger

- Robust design
- Easy to mount on outside walls
- Storage possibility for nozzles and spray guns
- For all well-known garden hoses



Connection set

- To connect the hose trolley and reel to the tap
- Suitable for all standard products
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer (2.645-006.0)
- 2 x universal hose connector (2.645-191.0)
- 1.5 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose

Stationary hose storage

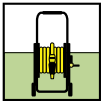
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-162.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-161.0 (4 pc.)	2.645-044.0 (10 pc.)	2.645-122.0 (5 pc.)
------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------	---------------------

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

Healthy and efficient watering.



Kärcher's PrimoFlex® quality hoses are free from plasticisers, which are harmful to health. They impress with their robustness, flexibility and kink-resistance, as well as outstanding functionality and handling. The SensoTimer water timer with radio-based moisture sensors represents intelligent and efficient watering technology and avoids unnecessary watering. The sensor sticks measure the level of moisture near the roots and transmits the information wirelessly. Watering only starts when it is really necessary.



PrimoFlex® Premium hose

- For the discerning gardener
- Safe-to-operate and phthalate-free quality garden hose
- Resistant to high pressure thanks to the patented double reinforcement: Knitted and braided weave with innovative yellow KEVLAR®²⁾ fibres by DuPont™
- 5 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Extremely flexible, kink-resistant and resistant to twisting
- Bursting pressure 50 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 18-year guarantee



PrimoFlex® Plus hose

- For experienced gardeners
- Safe-to-operate and phthalate-free quality garden hose
- Extremely robust, flexible hose which is resistant to kinks
- Braided weave with innovative yellow KEVLAR®²⁾ fibres by DuPont™
- 3 layers
- Opaque inner layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 45 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 15-year guarantee

Hoses

Inner diameter	1/2"		5/8"		1/2"		5/8"		3/4"	
Length	20 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	20 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	25 m	50 m
Weight g/m	155	155	190	190	130	130	160	160	230	230
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-1500 (1 pc.)	2.645-1510 (1 pc.)	2.645-1520 (1 pc.)	2.645-1530 (1 pc.)	2.645-1440 (1 pc.)	2.645-1450 (1 pc.)	2.645-1460 (1 pc.)	2.645-1470 (1 pc.)	2.645-1480 (1 pc.)	2.645-1490 (1 pc.)



PrimoFlex® hose

- Handy garden hose with pressure-resistant woven reinforcement
- Safe-to-operate and phthalate-free quality garden hose
- 3 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 24 bar³⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +65 °C
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- 12-year guarantee
- Available by the metre for individual length adjustment, maximum 50 m (only 2.645-247.0)



Spiral hose set | Spiral hose starter set, 10 m

- Ideal for watering plants in small gardens, on balconies or patios, or at campsites
- 10 m spiral hose, phthalate-free, resistant to kinks and UV-resistant
- Multifunctional spray gun with 4 spray patterns
- Two spiral hose connectors with kink protection, one with Aqua Stop
- G3/4 tap adapter and tap adapter for in-house fittings (only 2.645-178)
- Wall bracket (only 2.645-178.0)

Hoses

Inner diameter	1/2"		5/8"		3/4"		1"	5/16"	
Length	20 m	30 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	25 m	50 m	10 m	
Weight g/m	110	110	110	145	145	220	220	360	
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-138.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-248.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-139.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-140.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-141.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-142.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-143.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-247.0 (1 pc.)	2.645-178.0 2.645-179.0 (3 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

²⁾ Kevlar® is a registered trademark of E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. ³⁾ This applies to 1/2" (13 mm) hoses without reinforcement.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Intelligent watering

When the level of soil moisture becomes too low, watering starts automatically at the next designated time.



Continuous radio contact

Wirelessly - the level of moisture measured in the soil is transmitted to the SensoTimer every 30 minutes.



Water Timer WT 5

Thanks to its precise programming every weekday, the WT 5 is especially suitable for regions with watering restrictions.



Water Timer WT 2

Combines the advantages of a 3-way tap adapter and a water timer in a single product.



SensoTimer ST6 Duo ecologic

- Watering controlled by moisture levels: starts automatically when the soil moisture falls below the desired level; can be set to five different levels
- Can be set for 2 watering times (mornings and evenings)
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 h
- ecologic mode: watering times can be delayed by 1-7 days
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



SensoTimer ST6 ecologic

- Includes 2 programmable water outlets
- Includes 2 radio moisture sensors (1 sensor per outlet)
- Includes 1 programmable water outlet
- Includes 1 radio moisture sensor



Replacement sensor pad

- Replacement sensor pad for SensoTimer ST6 ecologic and ST6 Duo ecologic
- Kärcher recommends changing the pad once a year
- Includes two pieces



Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	-
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-214.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-213.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-242.0 (15 pc.)



Water Timer WT 5

- Precise programming every day of the week
- Start and duration of watering (maximum 120 minutes) can be programmed to the minute
- 2 watering sessions per day
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 h
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water Timer WT 4

- Easy individual programming
- Maximum watering duration 120 minutes
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water Timer WT 2

- Watering stops automatically once the set time has lapsed, 120 minutes maximum
- Ideal for connecting 3 hoses to a single tap
- 2 water connections with continuous controls
- 1 water connection with water timer
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter

Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-219.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-174.0 (3 pc.)	2.645-209.0 (3 pc.)

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Table of contents - Booster pumps

Garden pumps	Page 143
Home & Garden pumps	Page 144
Barrel pumps	Page 146
Submersible pressure pumps	Page 147
Accessories for pump systems	Page 152

Booster pumps – reliable and durable.

Any home owner knows that water is becoming more and more expensive. So why not use low-cost water from alternative sources? Booster pumps from Kärcher offer a solution for every application. Wells, groundwater, rainwater and springs can be used perfectly well in the washing machine, to flush the toilet and to water the garden. The result: a reliable processed water supply – and a clear conscience.



1 Use water sensibly






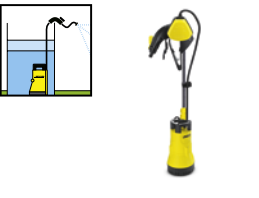
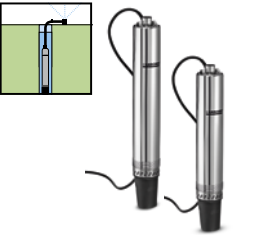
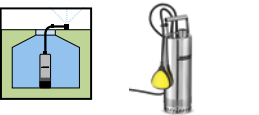
Home and garden pumps in the BP Home & Garden range are high powered and also offer great convenience: the pumps switch on and off automatically according to the demand for water. When connected to a cistern, they can supply washing machines or toilets in the house and, because of their constant operating pressure, simultaneously handle the garden watering. The multi-stage pumps offer high power, efficiency and quiet operation, since they require less power from the motor than conventional jet garden pumps for the same water flow rate. This reduces energy consumption by approximately 30%. In addition, the ecologic models are fitted with a 0 watt stand-by function – and are therefore even more economical.



2 Deeply convincing in their power and quality

Thanks to Kärcher's compact and versatile stainless-steel submersible pressure pumps, you can even use deeper alternative water sources for convenient and resource-friendly watering. Whether installed in a cistern or in a deep well, the multi-stage hydraulics ensure that rain water, well water, ground water and spring water will always be supplied at sufficient pressure. The Kärcher BP 4 & 6 Deep Well models are excellent in this respect, with especially simple and convenient operation. It's made possible by the direct on/off switch at the end of the cable. An integrated standing leg provides the pump with reliable protection from contamination during installation.

Booster pumps in brief.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Reliable pumps with long operating lives ■ High safety standards ■ Environmentally-friendly and resource-conserving ■ Easy to install and operate ■ Easy to use in both home and garden 	Performance Data	 For use in the garden	 For use in the home*	 For use in the home and in the garden*													
Garden																	
	BP 4 Garden Set BP 3 Garden Set Plus BP 3 Garden BP 2 Garden	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.000 W</td></tr> <tr><td>4.000 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>45 m / 4,5 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>800 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.500 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>40 m / 4 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>800 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.500 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>40 m / 4 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>700 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.000 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>35 m / 3,5 bar</td></tr> </table>	1.000 W	4.000 l/h	45 m / 4,5 bar	800 W	3.500 l/h	40 m / 4 bar	800 W	3.500 l/h	40 m / 4 bar	700 W	3.000 l/h	35 m / 3,5 bar	Max. 800 m ² - - Max. 350 m ²	-	-
1.000 W																	
4.000 l/h																	
45 m / 4,5 bar																	
800 W																	
3.500 l/h																	
40 m / 4 bar																	
800 W																	
3.500 l/h																	
40 m / 4 bar																	
700 W																	
3.000 l/h																	
35 m / 3,5 bar																	
Home & Garden																	
	BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic BP 5 Home & Garden BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic BP 3 Home & Garden	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.200 W</td></tr> <tr><td>6.000 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>60 m / 6 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>1.000 W</td></tr> <tr><td>6.000 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>48 m / 4,8 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>950 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.800 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>45 m / 4,5 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>800 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.300 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>40 m / 4 bar</td></tr> </table>	1.200 W	6.000 l/h	60 m / 6 bar	1.000 W	6.000 l/h	48 m / 4,8 bar	950 W	3.800 l/h	45 m / 4,5 bar	800 W	3.300 l/h	40 m / 4 bar	Max. 1200 m ² Max. 1000 m ² Max. 800 m ² Max. 500 m ²	Max. 12 Pers. Max. 12 Pers. Max. 10 Pers. Max. 8 Pers.	Max. 900 m ² + max. 4 Pers. Max. 800 m ² + max. 4 Pers. Max. 600 m ² + max. 4 Pers. Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 Pers.
1.200 W																	
6.000 l/h																	
60 m / 6 bar																	
1.000 W																	
6.000 l/h																	
48 m / 4,8 bar																	
950 W																	
3.800 l/h																	
45 m / 4,5 bar																	
800 W																	
3.300 l/h																	
40 m / 4 bar																	
Barrel																	
	BP 1 Barrel	<table border="1"> <tr><td>400 W</td></tr> <tr><td>3.800 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>11 m / 1,1 bar</td></tr> </table>	400 W	3.800 l/h	11 m / 1,1 bar	Max. 100 m ² max.	-	-									
400 W																	
3.800 l/h																	
11 m / 1,1 bar																	
Deep Well																	
	BP 6 Deep Well BP 4 Deep Well	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.000 W</td></tr> <tr><td>5.000 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>55 m / 5,5 bar</td></tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr><td>700 W</td></tr> <tr><td>4.600 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>43 m / 4,3 bar</td></tr> </table>	1.000 W	5.000 l/h	55 m / 5,5 bar	700 W	4.600 l/h	43 m / 4,3 bar	Max. 1100 m ² Max. 900 m ²	Max. 12 Pers. Max. 6 Pers.	Max. 500 m ² + max. 6 Pers. Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 Pers.						
1.000 W																	
5.000 l/h																	
55 m / 5,5 bar																	
700 W																	
4.600 l/h																	
43 m / 4,3 bar																	
Cistern																	
	BP 2 Cistern	<table border="1"> <tr><td>800 W</td></tr> <tr><td>5.700 l/h</td></tr> <tr><td>32 m / 3,2 bar</td></tr> </table>	800 W	5.700 l/h	32 m / 3,2 bar	Max. 1200 m ²	Max. 6 Pers.	Max. 600 m ² + max. 2 Pers.									
800 W																	
5.700 l/h																	
32 m / 3,2 bar																	

*The recommended values for domestic water supply are based on a maximum of three storeys.

Kärcher garden pumps – powerful packages that are easy to operate.

The powerful Kärcher pumps are ideal for watering the garden using alternative water sources such as cisterns or water butts. The practical foot switch provides extra comfort. The thermal protection on the BP 4 garden pump protects against overheating whilst increasing both the safety and the operating life of the pump.



No need to bend over

Thanks to the large foot switch, the pump can be switched on and off comfortably in such a way that it protects your back.



Easy to transport

The ergonomic handle makes it easy to handle.



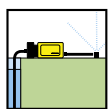
Perfectly protected

The built-in thermal protection protects the pump from overheating.



Ready to use

The BP 4 Garden Set complete with connectible vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve.



BP 4 Garden-Set



BP 3 Garden Set Plus



BP 3 Garden



BP 2 Garden

■ All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters

- Maximum safety thanks to the integrated thermal protection for a long operating life
- Direct use thanks to the 3/4" spiral hose supplied (3.5 m) including filter and non-return valve

- Long operating life
- Direct use thanks to the 3/4" spiral hose supplied including filter and non-return valve, 20 m 1/2" Primoflex hose, spray gun Plus, connectors and tap adapter

- Long operating life

Technical Data

Max. motor rating	W	1000	800	800	700
Max. flow rate**	l/h	4000	3500	3500	3000
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	45 / 4.5	40 / 4.0	40 / 4.0	35 / 3.5
Max. suction height	m	8	8	8	8
Pump type		Jet	Jet	Jet	Jet
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	9	8.3	8.3	8.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	340 × 210 × 230	340 × 210 × 230	340 × 210 × 230	340 × 210 × 230
Connection thread		G1	G1	G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

Equipment

Convenient carrying handle	■	■	■	■	
Optimised connection adapters	■	■	■	■	
Connection adapter for G1 pumps	■	■	■	■	
Convenient foot switch	■	■	■	■	
Thermal protection	■	-	-	-	
Suction kit	■	■	-	-	
Watering set	-	■	-	-	
EU order number		1.645-352.0	1.645-357.0	1.645-351.0	1.645-350.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

The perfect pump for home and garden.

Whether you want to water the garden or supply water for the washing machine or the toilet – Kärcher’s durable, intelligent and high-quality pumps are perfectly suited for use with alternative water sources. The pumps switch on automatically – and then off again – as required. The multistage pumps provide even more power and efficiency and even less operating noise. At the same flow rate, they require a lower motor rating than conventional jet pumps. This reduces energy consumption by approximately 30%. The ecologic models with a 0-watt stand-by function are even more economical.



Safe and durable

Kärcher Home & Garden pumps come equipped with a prefilter, non-return valve and dry-running protection as standard.



Energy-saving

The 0-watt stand-by function on the ecologic models reduces power consumption. This makes it easy on both your budget and the environment.



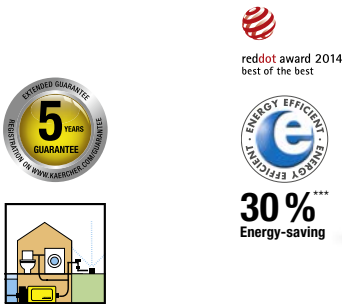
Well informed

In the event of a breakdown, the error display indicates where the exact cause of the breakdown lies – on either the suction or pressure side.



Can be fitted in a variety of ways

The machines come with a 2-way connection adapter that can be fitted in a variety of ways, allowing you to align the connected hoses for maximum effect.



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra long operating life
- Multi-stage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels
- Energy-saving thanks to the 0-watt stand-by mode



BP 5 Home & Garden

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra long operating life
- Multi-stage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels

Technical Data

Max. motor rating	W	1200	1000
Max. flow rate**	l/h	6000	6000
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	60/6.0	48/4.8
Max. suction height	m	8	8
Pump type		5-stage	4-stage
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	13	12.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 235 x 300	500 x 235 x 300
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.85	1.85

Equipment

Automatic start / stop function	■	■
0-watt stand-by mode	■	-
Multistage drive	■	■
Includes prefilter and non-return valve	■	■
Dry-run protection	■	■
Large filler neck	■	■
2-way connection adapter, G1	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■
Cable storage	■	■
Fault display	■	■
EU order number	1.645-356.0	1.645-355.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. ** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes. *** In comparison with jet pumps, based on the water volume pumped.



Automatic intelligence

Kärcher Home & Garden pumps operate only when they are needed. They start and stop automatically, depending on the amount of water required.



Twice as practical

The 2-way connection adapter allows you to use two water outlets simultaneously, for example for manual watering in addition to watering the lawn using sprinklers.



Easy to use in both home and garden

The pumps provide a reliable water supply for washing machines whilst also generating constant pressure for even garden watering.



Extra quiet and efficient

The multistage pumps reduce energy consumption by up to 30% in comparison with jet pumps - and they are also noticeably quieter.



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



BP 4 Home & Garden eco!ogic

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra long operating life
- Energy-saving thanks to the 0-watt stand-by mode



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



BP 3 Home & Garden

- Perfect for home & garden
- Extra long operating life

W	950	800
l/h	3800	3300
m/bar	45/4.5	40/4.0
m	8	8
	Jet	Jet
°C	35	35
kg	10.6	10.3
mm	500 × 235 × 300	500 × 235 × 300
	G1	G1
m	1.85	1.85

■	■
■	-
-	-
■	■
■	■
■	■
■	■
■	■
■	■
■	■

1.645-354.0

1.645-353.0

Barrel pump – utilising and conserving resources.

The innovative Kärcher barrel pump with an integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp makes it easy, efficient and economical to water your garden with soft and nutrient-rich rain water. The advantages are clear: no more lifting heavy watering cans. No more consumption of valuable drinking water. No unnecessarily high water bills.



Easy and light

The perfect replacement for a watering can: using a barrel pump to pump rain water is easy on your back and saves valuable drinking water.



Perfect fit

The water barrel mounting clamp guarantees perfect hold and connects to all barrel designs.



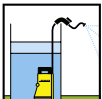
Practical and secure

The integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp allows quick switching on and off on the spot, thus saving energy.



Innovative and convenient

Kärcher drum pumps are equipped with a convenient carrying handle, a length-adjustable hose and a prefilter.



BP 1 Barrel

- Flexible clamping device
- Includes prefilter
- Integrated on/off switch in the float switch



BP 1 Barrel-Set

- Ideal barrel pump set
- BP 1 Barrel with accessories: Spray gun 2.645-104.0, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, universal hose connector 2.645-191.0, universal hose connector with Aqua Stop 2.645-192.0

Technical Data

Max. motor rating	W	400	400
Max. flow rate**	l/h	3800	3800
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	11 / 1.1	11 / 1.1
Max. immersion depth	m	7	7
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	5.6	5.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	172 × 137 × 266	172 × 137 × 266
Power cable H05RN-F	m	10	10

Equipment

Convenient carrying handle	■	■
Flexible clamping device	■	■
Adjustable length hose	■	■
Includes Prefilter	■	■
Integrated on / off switch	■	■
Control and shut-off valve	■	■
Easy definition of switching level	■	■
Watering accessories	-	■
EU order number	1.645-460.0	1.645-465.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

Submersible pressure pump – deeply impressive.

Thanks to Kärcher's compact and versatile stainless-steel submersible pressure pumps, you can use alternative water sources such as cisterns or deep wells for resource-conserving watering. The multistage hydraulics ensure that rain water, well water, ground water and spring water can be pumped with sufficient pressure, even from deep-lying areas.



Safe and robust

Casing and threaded connectors made from stainless steel ensure that Kärcher submersible pressure pumps are impact-resistant and durable.



Optimum protection

The spacer base on the BP Deep Well protects the pump against contamination during installation and protects the prefilter throughout the entire operating life of the pump.



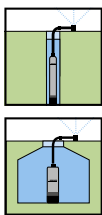
Easy to use

The Deep Well Box provides over-current protection and is equipped with an on/off switch that is easy and safe to operate.



30 m maximum depth range

Thanks to its extra long cable (30 m), the BP 6 Deep Well can pump water from even the lowest depths. Fastening rope included.



BP 6 Deep Well

- Pump housing and threaded connectors made from stainless steel
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated spacer base assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cable
- Includes 30 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 4 Deep Well

- Pump housing and threaded connectors made from stainless steel
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated spacer base assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cable
- Includes 15 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 2 Cistern

- Pump housing, threaded connector and comfortable carrying handle made from stainless steel
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Float switch with adjustable switching level

Technical Data

Max. motor rating	W	1000	700	800
Max. flow rate**	l/h	5000	4600	5700
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	55 / 5.5	43 / 4.3	32 / 3.2
Max. immersion depth	m	27	12	7
Pump type		8-stage	6-stage	3-stage
Diameter	mm	99	99	128
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	13.7	10.1	10
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	99 × 99 × 717	99 × 99 × 620	128 × 128 × 438
Connection thread		G1	G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	30	15	10

Equipment

Pump housing and threaded connector	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Includes hose connection piece with hose clamp	1", ¾"	1", ¾"	1", ¾"
Integrated non-return valve	■	■	■
Spacer base assists during installation	■	■	-
Fastening rope	30 m	15 m	-
EU order number	1.645-422.0	1.645-421.0	1.645-420.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 152 - 157.

GARDEN



Table of contents - Drainage pumps

Submersible dirty water pumps Page 150

Submersible clear water pump Page 151

Accessories for pump systems Page 152

Intelligent submersible pumps.

Kärcher submersible pumps provide reliable protection from water damage due to their intelligent IQ Level Sensor. Thanks to the electronic sensors the pumps react immediately upon contact with water. Their adaptive pumping rhythm adjusts to various conditions and switches on at exactly the right time. The ceramic slide ring seal ensures an extra-long operating life.



1 Start the water running – from A to B

Kärcher's drainage pumps don't leave anyone out in the rain. They are completely reliable and are ideal to pump even larger quantities of water away from or to another location. Whether it's from a swimming pool, a utility room, a cellar or a drainage shaft, these powerful submersible pumps will transport cold water reliably to wherever you might wish. Remote control by means of the plug switch makes operating the SDP 18000/SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor even more convenient. The IQ Level Sensor, with its infinitely variable height adjustment, ensures reliable operation, reacting immediately to contact with water by turning the pump on or off. The intelligent system continuously adjusts the pump rhythm precisely to the volume of water, thus automatically providing optimal protection. In other words: Water level control and maximum energy savings, easier and safer than ever!

2 Submersible dirty water pumps

Dirty water is no problem for Kärcher's submersible dirty water pumps. The pumps reliably convey water containing dirt particles of up to 30 mm diameter from ponds or flooded cellars. The intelligent IQ Level Sensor and ceramic slide ring seal ensure that Kärcher submersible pumps always provide maximum operational safety.

3 Submersible clear water pumps

For clear or only lightly soiled water – in a pool or drainage shaft, for instance – the SCP range of Kärcher pumps is the answer. The removable stainless steel prefilter keeps coarse dirt particles out of the pump and thus lengthens its working life. Thanks to the folding legs, water can be pumped out right down to a level of 1 mm – wipe-dry results guaranteed!

Submersible dirty water pumps – watertight benefits.

Kärcher dirty water pumps bear the “Ceramic Technology” seal of approval. The ceramic slide ring seal, well-known and proven in the professional area, makes the pump more robust and durable, ideal for domestic use too. The intelligent IQ Level Sensor is also impressive when it comes to demanding applications: thanks to the adaptive pumping rhythm, exactly the right quantity of water is always pumped away – the machine thus constantly readjusts itself to varying water volumes.



Responds immediately

The IQ Level Sensor on the submersible pumps reacts immediately upon contact with water by turning the pump on. The switching level can be selected as desired.



Complete water level control

IQ Level Sensor for optimum protection thanks to the adaptive pumping rhythm.



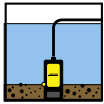
Easy to bleed

If the pump does not immediately start drawing water following the initial startup, it can be bled simply at the touch of a button.



Lasting protection

The ceramic slide ring seal is always protected with oil, which increases the pump's lifespan significantly.



SDP 18000
IQ Level Sensor



SDP 14000
IQ Level Sensor



SDP 9500



SDP 7000



SDP 5000

- IQ Level Sensor: continuous definition of the switching level with adaptive pumping rhythm
- Push-button priming
- Detachable stainless steel prefilter
- Remote control via plug switch

- IQ Level Sensor: continuous definition of the switching level with adaptive pumping rhythm
- Push-button priming

- Convenient railing handle
- Push-button priming

- Convenient railing handle

- Convenient carrying handle

Technical Data

	W	1100	800	450	320	250
Max. motor rating	W	1100	800	450	320	250
Max. flow rate**	l/h	18000	14000	9500	7000	5000
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	9 / 0.9	8 / 0.8	6 / 0.6	6 / 0.6	5 / 0.5
Max. immersion depth	m	8	8	8	8	7
Max. grain size	mm	30	25	20	20	20
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	7.5	6.9	4.3	4.3	4.3
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	220 × 220 × 400	220 × 220 × 390	200 × 210 × 315	170 × 190 × 310	170 × 190 × 310
Connection thread		G1½	G1½	G1	G1	G1
Power cable		H07RN-F, 11 m	H07RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 10 m

Equipment

Optimised connection adapters	■	■	■	■	■
Push-button priming	■	■	■	-	-
Ceramic slide ring seal	■	■	■	-	-
IQ Level Sensor	■	■	-	-	-
Easy definition of switching level	Continuous	Continuous	■	■	-
ON / OFF / Automatic plug switch	■	-	-	-	-
Detachable stainless steel prefilter	■	□	□	-	-
Hose connection piece	1½", 1" Includes union nut and non-return valve	1½", 1" Includes non-return valve	1", ¾"	1"	1"
EU order number I	1.645-104.0	1.645-103.0	1.645-102.0	1.645-100.0	1.645-123.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

Submersible clear water pump – for infinitely variable pumping.

The SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor clear water pump, with its flat suction function and electronic IQ Level Sensor, reacts immediately upon contact with water. The adaptive pumping rhythm ensures that the pumping action continuously adjusts precisely to the volume of water. The pump draws water up to 1 mm mop dry. The detachable, easy-to-clean stainless steel prefilter keeps coarse particles out of the pump, thus helping to extend the machine's operational life.



Safe

A detachable stainless steel prefilter protects the machine from coarse dirt, such as twigs, and thus from blockages in the pump impeller.



Convenient

The switching level can be adjusted continuously simply by moving the IQ Level Sensor.



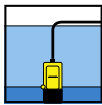
Mop-dry results

When switched to flat pick-up mode, the submersible clear water pumps draw water down to 1 mm above floor level.



Please select

The SDP 18000 and SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor can be operated remotely by means of the plug switch.



SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor | SCP 12000 IQ Level Sensor



SCP 9000



SCP 7000 | 6000



SCP 5000

- Infinitely variable definition of the switching level with adaptive pumping rhythm with pumping rhythm
- Flat pick-up up to 1 mm
- Detachable stainless steel prefilter and remote control via plug switch (SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor)

- Flat pick-up up to 1 mm
- Push-button priming
- Convenient railing handle

- Convenient railing handle

- Convenient carrying handle

Technical Data

	W	900 600	350	280 250	220
Max. motor rating	W	900 600	350	280 250	220
Max. flow rate**	l/h	16000 12000	9000	7000 6000	5000
Max. delivery height / pressure	m/bar	9/0.9 7/0.7	7/0.7	6/0.6 5/0.5	5/0.5
Max. immersion depth	m	8	8	8	7
Flat pick-up (up to)	mm	1	1	5	5
Max. grain size	mm	5	5	5	5
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	7.6 6.6	4.2	4.2 4	4.0
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	215 × 215 × 385 210 × 215 × 335	180 × 195 × 280	175 × 190 × 260	175 × 190 × 260
Connection thread		G1½	G1	G1	G1
Power cable		H07RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 11 m	H05RN-F, 10 m

Equipment

Optimised connection adapters	■	■	■	■
Pump starts at low water level	■	■	■	■
Switching from normal operation, flat vacuuming	■	■	-	-
Push-button priming	■	■	-	-
Ceramic slide ring seal	■	■	-	-
IQ Level Sensor	■	-	-	-
Easy definition of switching level	Continuous	■	■	-
Detachable stainless steel prefilter	■ □	□	-	-
ON/OFF/Automatic plug switch	■ -	-	-	-
Hose connection piece	1¼", 1" including union nut and non-return valve 1¼", 1" including non-return valve	1", ¾"	1"	1"
EU order number I	1.645-154.0 -153.0	1.645-152.0	1.645-151.0 -150.0	1.645-175.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.

** Tip: The capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

For details of Kärcher's extensive range of original accessories, please see pages 152 - 157.

Pump accessories.

With the appropriate Kärcher accessories, the pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-proof spiral hoses, suction kits, pre-filters, connectors, dry-running protection and electronic pressure switches – our comprehensive range of accessories will ensure that any job, in home or garden, can be tackled in the best possible way. Water from alternative sources can then be utilised efficiently and applied in a customised manner to make best use of resources.





1 Robust and safe

The vacuum-proof spiral hose to connect to Kärcher pumps can be obtained as a set or cut to length for individual adaptation.

2 Optimal protection

Filters protect the pumps from dirt and blockages whilst ensuring unhindered performance. Kärcher provides the right filter for every application.

3 Easy connection

By using Kärcher adapters and connections, you can join hoses and pumps together safely and without problems.

4 Perfectly equipped

The correct accessories, from the dry-running protection to the pressure compensation hose, will ensure convenient and safe operation.

The right accessory for every pump.



Whether it is on the suction or pressure side, with the right combination of high-quality accessories from Kärcher, the pumps can be put to use quickly, easily and safely. Our accessories table on the next page provides useful information about the individual accessories.

Optional accessories

Garden		1 Options for suction side connection	2 Options for pressure side connection
	<p>BP 4 Garden Set</p> <p>BP 3 Garden</p> <p>BP 2 Garden</p>	<p>10"</p> <p>Optional: pump prefilter</p> <p>14" 1, 2"</p> <p>4, 5"</p> <p>3"</p> <p>7, 8"</p> <p>9"</p> <p>Available by the metre</p> <p>Available by the metre</p>	<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>2.645-193.0</p> <p>Tap adapter 2.645-007.0</p> <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>19"</p>
Home & Garden		1 Options for suction side connection	2 Options for pressure side connection
	<p>BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic</p> <p>BP 5 Home & Garden</p> <p>BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic</p> <p>BP 3 Home & Garden</p>	<p>11"</p> <p>Optional: pump prefilter</p> <p>14" 1, 2"</p> <p>6"</p> <p>4, 5"</p> <p>3"</p> <p>For pipelines</p> <p>7, 8"</p> <p>9"</p> <p>Available by the metre</p> <p>Available by the metre</p>	<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>2.645-193.0</p> <p>Tap adapter 2.645-007.0</p> <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>19"</p> <p>For pipelines</p> <p>23"</p>
Barrel			
	<p>BP 1 Barrel</p>	<p>5/8" (e.g. 2.645-140.0)</p> <p>2.645-193.0 2.645-203.0</p> <p>2.645-194.0 2.645-204.0</p> <p>2.645-045.0</p>	
Deep Well			
	<p>BP 6 Deep Well</p> <p>BP 4 Deep Well</p>	<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>1" pipeline</p> <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>14"</p> <p>16"</p> <p>20"</p> <p>21"</p>	
Cistern			
	<p>BP 2 Cistern</p>	<p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>1" pipeline</p> <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-148.0)</p> <p>14"</p> <p>16"</p> <p>21"</p>	

*These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.



BP 4 Garden Set.



BP 4 Home & Garden ecologic.



BP 2 Cistern.



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic.

Optional accessories

Submersible dirty water pumps

			Prefilter	Pump connectors		Hoses	
		SDP 18000 IQ Level Sensor	 Included in the scope of delivery	 15"		24"	1, 2"
		SDP 14000 IQ Level Sensor	12"	 15"		24"	1, 2"
		SDP 9500	13"	 14"		24"	1, 2"
		SDP 7000	-	 14"		Primoflex 3/4" 2.645-142.0 / 2.645-143.0	1, 2"
		SDP 5000	-	 14"		Primoflex 3/4" 2.645-142.0 / 2.645-143.0	1, 2"

Submersible clear water pump

			Prefilter	Pump connectors		Hoses	
		SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor	 Included in the scope of delivery	 15"		24"	1, 2"
		SCP 12000 IQ Level Sensor	12"	 15"		24"	1, 2"
		SCP 9000	13"	 14"		24"	1, 2"
		SCP 7000	-	 14"		Primoflex 3/4" 2.645-142.0 / 2.645-143.0	1, 2"
		SCP 6000	-	 14"		Primoflex 3/4" 2.645-142.0 / 2.645-143.0	1, 2"
		SCP 5000	-	 14"		Primoflex 3/4" 2.645-142.0 / 2.645-143.0	1, 2"

*These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.

Accessories for pump systems.



Systematically efficient

By combining the individual high-quality accessories from Kärcher, pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-resistant spiral hoses, suction kits, prefilters, adapters, dry-run protection, electronic pressure switches and so on can be combined with each other and configured to ensure resource-conserving operation. The individual watering areas can then be designed according to their needs and water from alternative sources can be utilised in the most efficient way possible.

		Order no.	Sizes	Diameter
Vacuum-resistant spiral hoses				
	Vacuum-resistant spiral hose, available by the metre	1	6.997-347.0 Length: 25 m	3/4"
	Vacuum-resistant spiral hose, available by the metre	2	6.997-346.0 Length: 25 m	1"
	Suction hose	3	6.997-348.0 Length: 3.5 m	3/4"
	Suction kit, 3.5 m	4	6.997-350.0 Length: 3.5 m	3/4"
	Suction kit, 7 m	5	6.997-349.0 Length: 7 m	3/4"
	Suction hose for pipelines	6	6.997-360.0 Length: 0.6 m	3/4"
Filter				
	Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 3/4"	7	6.997-345.0 -	3/4"
	Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 1"	8	6.997-342.0 -	1"
	Suction filter with non-return valve, premium	9	6.997-341.0 Set for 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	Pump prefilter, small	10	6.997-343.0 Up to 4,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	Pump prefilter, large	11	6.997-344.0 Up to 6,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	Prefilter for drainage pumps, large	12	6.997-353.0 -	-
	Prefilter for drainage pumps, small	13	6.997-351.0 -	-
Adapters/connections				
	Pump connector including non-return valve, small	14	6.997-359.0 For 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	Pump connector including non-return valve, large	15	6.997-418.0 For 1" and 1 1/4" hoses	-
	Connection adapter for G1 pumps	16	6.997-473.0 1" to 1"	-
	2-way connection adapter for G1 pumps	17	6.997-474.0 1" to 1"	-
	Basic pump connector kit	18	6.997-358.0 -	-
	Premium pump connector kit	19	6.997-340.0 -	-
Others				
	Dry-running protection	20	6.997-355.0 -	-
	Electronic pressure switch with dry-running protection	21	6.997-357.0 -	-
	Float switch	22	6.997-356.0 -	-
	Pressure compensation hose	23	6.997-417.0 Length: 1 m	3/4"
	Flat hose set	24	6.997-419.0 Length: 10 m	1"

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.



BP 4 Garden Set.



BP 7 Home & Garden ecologic.



BP 6 Deep Well.



SDP 18000 IQ Level Sensor.

Description	BP 4 Garden Set	BP 3 Garden	BP 2 Garden	BP 7 Home & Garden eco	BP 5 Home & Garden	BP 4 Home & Garden eco	BP 3 Home & Garden	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern	SDP 18000 IQ Level Sensor	SDP 14000 IQ Level Sensor	SDP 9500	SDP 7000	SDP 5000	SCP 16000 IQ Level Sensor	SCP 9000	SCP 12000 IQ Level Sensor	SCP 7000	SCP 6000	SCP 5000
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose. Available by the metre for individual hose lengths. Can be used as an individual suction kit in combination with the Kärcher connection pieces and Kärcher suction filters.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose. Available by the metre for individual hose lengths. Can be used as an individual suction kit in combination with the Kärcher connection pieces and Kärcher suction filters.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose ready for immediate connection directly to the pumps. To extend the suction kit or for use with suction filters. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vacuum-resistant connection from the pump to the well or pipelines on the suction side. When connecting the pump, you must comply with any local water regulations. Double-sided G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Robust metal/plastic design. To connect to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
This detachable stainless steel prefilter increases the operational reliability of your submersible pump and protects the pump impeller against blockages.	12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
This detachable stainless steel prefilter increases the operational reliability of your submersible pump and protects the pump impeller against blockages.	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
For vacuum-resistant connection of the hoses to the pump. Includes hose clamp, flat seal and non-return valve (do not use with BP Home & Garden). For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection threads and 3/4" and 1" hoses.	14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
For vacuum-resistant connection of the hoses to the pump. Includes two pump connectors, flat seal and non-return valve (do not use with BP Home & Garden). For pumps with G1 1/4 (41.9 mm) connection thread and 1" and 1 1/4" hoses.	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect pumps with inner threads to water connections.	16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect pumps with inner threads to water connections. Can be used with one or two active outlets. The outlets can be used on both sides or alternatively one outlet can face upwards.	17	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect 1/2" (12.7 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	18	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
To connect 3/4" (19 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread. For increased water flow.	19	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
If water is not running through the pump, the dry-running protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	20	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ideal to convert a garden pump into an electronic booster pump. Based on the amount of water required, the pumps switch on and off automatically. If water is not running through the pump, the dry-running protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	21	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The float switch switches the pump on or off automatically depending on the water level. With special 10 m power cable.	22	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connection hose for rigid pipe systems. An elastic interior hose made of silicon provides equalisation in the casing in the event of a drop in pressure.. This reduces vibrations and therefore reduces noise levels considerably. The internal expansion in the hose also prevents the pump from switching on or off sporadically. G1 (33.3 mm) connection threads at both ends. Length: 1.0 m diameter: 3/4".	23	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Flexible flat hose made from PVC and textile fabric lining with a zinc-plated 25 - 40 mm hose clamp. Especially recommended to remove water in the case of flooding. Maximum operating pressure: 4 - 5 bar.	24	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

GARDEN

Please contact us for more information:

Head Office Germany

Alfred Kärcher GmbH & Co. KG
Alfred-Kärcher-Straße 28-40
71364 Winnenden

Phone +49 7195-14-0
Fax +49 7195-14-2212

www.kaercher.com

North America

Kärcher North America
750 W. Hampden Avenue
Suite 400
Englewood, CO 80110
U.S.A.

Phone +1 303-738-5805
Fax +1 303-738-2758

www.karcherna.com

United Kingdom

Kärcher (UK) Ltd.
Kärcher House
Beaumont Road
Banbury
Oxon OX16 1TB

Phone +44 1295-752-100
Fax +44 1295-752-103

www.karcher.co.uk

Ireland

Kärcher Ltd.
Unit 4
E.P. Mooney Business Park
Walkinstown Avenue
Dublin 12

Phone +353 1-409-7777
Fax +353 1-409-7775

www.karcher.ie

Regional Head Office Southeast Asia

Kärcher South East Asia
Pte. Ltd.
5 Toh Guan Road East,
#01-00 Freight Links
Express Distripark,
Singapore 608831

Phone +65 68971811
Fax +65 68971611

www.karcher.com.sg

Hong Kong

Kärcher Ltd.
Unit 05, 13/F, Nanyang Plaza
57 Hung To Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon

Phone +852 2-357-5863
Fax +852 2-357-5632

www.karcher.com.hk

Australia

Kärcher Pty. Ltd.
40 Koornang Road
Scoresby VIC 3179
Melbourne, Victoria

Phone +61 3-9765-2300
Fax +61 3-9765-2398

www.karcher.com.au

New Zealand

Kärcher Ltd.
66 Allens Road
East Tamaki
Auckland 2013

Phone +64 9-274-4603
Fax +64 9-274-6932

www.karcher.co.nz

South Africa

Kärcher (Pty) Ltd.
Cnr. Mount Joy &
George Allen Rd.
Wilbart Ext.2
P.O. Box 11818,
Vorna Valley, 1686
South Africa

Phone +27 11 657 7300
Fax +27 11 657 7440

www.karcher.co.za

Dubai

Kärcher FZE
Quality Cleaning Systems
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Plot No. S-10104 South Zone
RA 08, XB 1, Jebel Ali

Phone +971 4-886-1177
Fax +971 4-886-1575

www.kaercher.com